DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 055 724 RC 005 687

AUTHOR	Weinman, Paul L.
TITLE	A Bibliography of the Iroquoian Literature, Partially Annotated.
INSTITUTION	New York State Education Dept., Albany. New York State Museum and Science Service.
REPORT NO	Bull-411
PUB DATE	Dec 69
NOTE	261p.
AVAILABLE FROM	New York State Education Department, c/o New York State Museum and Science Service, State Education Department, Albany, New York 12224 ($1.00)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.65 HC-$9.87
DESCRIPTORS	*American Indians; Anthropology; Archaeology; *Bibliographies; Biographies; *Culture; *History; Language; Mythology; Religion; *Resource Materials
IDENTIFIERS	*Iroquois

ABSTRACT

More than 2500 documents published between 1609 and 1967 are cited in this bibliography of literature on the Iroquois Indians. Annotations are included for those articles and books which are readily available. Originally designed as a collection of references for New York State teachers faced with a new 7th-grade social studies curriculum which included the study of Iroquois Indians, the bibliography in its present form is "a potentially valuable aid" for students, scholars, and researchers. Related citations are grouped under specific subject headings. (JH)

A Bibliography of the Iroquoian Literature

Partially Annotated

RECEIVED
NOV 29 1971
NMSU
E.R.I.C.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

By PAUL L. WEINMAN

ED0 55724

Bulletin Number 411
NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM AND SCIENCE SERVICE

December 1969

The University of the State of New York
ALBANY, NEW YORK
The State Education Department

RC005687

THE UNIVERSITY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

Regents of the University *(with years when terms expire)*

1984	Joseph W. McGovern, A.B., L.B., L.H.D., LL.D., D.C.L., *Chancellor*	New York
1970	Everett J. Penny, B.C.S., D.C.S., *Vice Chancellor*	White Plains
1978	Alexander J. Allan, Jr., LL.D., Litt.D.	Troy
1973	Charles W. Millard, Jr., A.B., LL.D., L.H.D.	Buffalo
1972	Carl H. Pforzheimer, Jr., A.B., M.B.A., D.C.S., H.H.D.	Purchase
1975	Edward M. M. Warburg, B.S., L.H.D.	New York
1977	Joseph T. King, LL.B.	Queens
1974	Joseph C. Indelicato, M.D.	Brooklyn
1976	Mrs. Helen B. Power, A.B., Litt.D., L.H.D.	Rochester
1979	Francis W. McGinley, B.S., LL.B., LL.D.	Glens Falls
1980	Max J. Rubin, LL.B., L.H.D.	New York
1971	Kenneth B. Clark, A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Litt.D.	Hastings on Hudson
1982	Stephen K. Bailey, A.B., B.A., M.A., Ph.D., LL.D.	Syracuse
1983	Harold E. Newcomb, B.A.	Owego
1981	Theodore M. Black, A.B.	Sands Point

President of the University and Commissioner of Education (Acting)
Ewald B. Nyquist

Associate Commissioner for Cultural Education
Hugh M. Flick

Assistant Commissioner for State Museum and Science Service
John G. Broughton

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

A	Anthropologica. Ottawa, Canada.
l'A	l'Anthropologie. Paris, France.
AA	American Anthropologist. Washington, D.C.; New York, New York; Lancaster, Pennsylvania; Menasha, Wisconsin.
AAA-M	American Anthropological Association — Memoirs. Lancaster, Pennsylvania; Menasha, Wisconsin.
AAAS-P	American Association for the Advancement of Science — Proceedings. Place varies.
AAn	American Antiquity. Menasha, Wisconsin.
AAOJ	American Antiquarian and Oriental Journal. Chicago, Illinois.
AAr	American Archeologist. Columbus, Ohio.
AAS-P	American Antiquarian Society — Proceedings. Worcester, Massachusetts.
AAS-TC	American Antiquarian Society — Transactions and Collections. Worcester, Massachusetts.
AMN	Akwesasne Mohawk Nation. Hogansburg, New York.
AJPA	American Journal of Physical Anthropology. Washington, D.C.; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
Anth	Anthropos. Salzburg, Germany.
APS-M	American Philosophical Society — Memoirs. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
APS-P	American Philosophical Society — Proceedings. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
APS-T	American Philosophical Society — Transactions. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
ArAr	Art and Archaeology. Washington, D.C.
ARME	Archaeological Report of the Minister of Education, Annual Reports. Toronto, Canada.
ASC-B	Archeological Society of Connecticut — Bulletin. New Haven, Connecticut.
BAE-AR	Bureau of American Ethnology — Annual Reports. Washington, D.C.

BAE-B	Bureau of American Ethnology — Bulletin. Washington, D.C.
BHS-P	Buffalo Historical Society — Publications. Buffalo, New York.
BM	Bulletin of the Museums. University of Western Ontario. London, Ontario.
BRH	Bulletin des Researches Historiques. Beauceville, Canada.
BSNS-B	Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences — Bulletin. Buffalo, New York.
C	Cahiaque — Public Lecture Series. University of Toronto. Toronto, Canada.
CAP	Canadian Archives Publications. Ottawa, Canada.
CC-B	Chenango Chapter — Bulletin. Norwich, New York.
CCHS-C	Cayuga County Historical Society — Collections. Auburn, New York.
CD	Les Cahiers des Dix. Montreal, Canada.
CFN	Canadian Field-Naturalist. Ottawa, Canada.
CHR	Canadian Historical Review. Toronto, Canada.
CIS-NL	Cranbrook Institute of Science — News Letter. Bloomfield Hills, Michigan.
CS-P	Champlain Society — Publications. Toronto, Canada.
CVAS-B	Champlain Valley Archaeological Society — Bulletin. Fort Ticonderoga, New York.
E	Ethnos. Stockholm, Sweden.
ESAF-B	Eastern States Archeological Federation — Bulletin. Trenton, New Jersey.
Et	Ethnohistory. Bloomington, Indiana.
FTM-B	Fort Ticonderoga Museum — Bulletin. Fort Ticonderoga, New York.
GSC-SM	Geological Survey of Canada — Summary Report. Ottawa, Canada.
HB	Human Biology. Detroit, Michigan.
IJAL	International Journal of American Linguistics. Baltimore, Maryland.

JAFL	Journal of American Folklore. Boston, Massachusetts; Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
JRAI	Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. London, England.
M	Masterkey. Los Angeles, California.
MAIHF-C	Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation-Contributions. New York, New York.
MAIHF-IN	Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation-Indian Notes. New York, New York.
MAIHF-INM	Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation-Indian Notes and Monographs. New York, New York.
MAS-B	Massachusetts Archaeological Society — Bulletin. Andover, Cambridge, Boston, Massachusetts.
MC-N	Morgan Chapter — Newsletter. Rochester, New York.
MS	Museum Service. Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences. Rochester, New York.
NAN	National Archeological News. Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
NMC-AR	National Museum of Canada — Annual Report. Ottawa, Canada.
NMC-GAE	National Museum of Canada — Bulletin. Ottawa, Canada.
NMC-B	National Museum of Canada — Guides to the Anthropological Exhibits. Ottawa, Canada.
NYF	New York Folklore Quarterly. Ithaca, New York.
NYH	New York History. Albany, New York.
NYHC	New York Historical Collections. New York, New York.
NYSAA-B	New York State Archeological Association — Bulletin. Ossining, New York.
NYSAA-RT	New York State Archeological Association — Researches and Transactions. Rochester, New York.
NYSC-AR	New York State Cabinet of Natural History — Annual Report. Albany, New York.
NYSHA-P	New York State Historical Association — Proceedings. Albany, New York.
NYSM-AR	New York State Museum — Annual Reports. Albany, New York.

NYSM-B	New York State Museum — Bulletin. Albany, New York.
NYSM-RD	New York State Museum — Report of the Director. Albany, New York.
OA	Ontario Archeology. Toronto, Canada.
OAS	Ontario Archaeological Society. Toronto, Canada.
OH	Ontario History. Toronto, Canada.
OHS	Onondaga Historical Society. Syracuse, New York.
OHS-T	Oneida Historical Society — Transactions. Utica, New York.
OPM-AR	Ontario Provincial Museum — Archaeological Report. Toronto, Canada.
PA	Pennsylvania Archaeologist. Milton, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.
PH	Pennsylvania History. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
PHC-B	Pennsylvania Historical Commission — Bulletin. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
PHC-P	Pennsylvania Historical Commission — Publications. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
PHC-R	Pennsylvania Historical Commission — Reports. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
PHS-B	Pennsylvania Historical Society — Bulletin. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
PM	Primitive Man. Washington, D.C.
PMHB	Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
RAS-P	Rochester Academy of Science — Proceedings. Rochester, New York.
RCI-T	Royal Canadian Institute — Transactions. Ottawa, Canada.
RHAF	Revue d'Histoire de l'Amerique Francaise. Montreal, Canada.
RMAS-M	Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences — Memoirs. Rochester, New York.
RMAS-RR	Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences — Research Records. Rochester, New York.

RSC	Royal Society of Canada. Ottawa, Canada.
RSC-PT	Royal Society of Canada — Proceedings and Transactions. Ottawa, Canada
S	Science. Cambridge, Massachusetts; New York, New York.
SI-AR	Smithsonian Institution — Annual Reports. Washington, D.C.
SI-CK	Smithsonian Institution — Contributions to Knowledge. Washington, D.C.
SI-EFW	Smithsonian Institution — Explorations and Field Work. Washington, D.C.
SI-P	Smithsonian Institution – Publications. Washington, D.C.
SI-SS	Smithsonian Institution — Scientific Series. Washington, D.C.
SMC	Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections. Washington, D.C.
SOM	Science on the March. Buffalo Museum of Science. Buffalo, New York.
SPA-B	Society for Pennsylvania Archaeology — Bulletin. Milton, Pennsylvania.
WHGS-P	Wyoming Historical and Geological Society — Publications. Wilkes Barre, Pennsylvania.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION 1

ARCHAEOLOGY 3

BIBLIOGRAPHY 48

BIOGRAPHY 56

CEREMONIALISM AND RELIGION 69

CONTEMPORARY MOVEMENTS 85

FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY 90

GENERAL ETHNOLOGY AND HISTORY 99

GEOGRAPHIC PLACE NAMES 136

HERBALISM, FOODS, MEDICINAL LORE, TOBACCO 140

HISTORY AND CULTURE CONTACTS:

DUTCH, ENGLISH, AND AMERICAN 148
FRENCH AND CANADIAN 177
STATE AND FEDERAL RELATIONS 196
TWENTIETH CENTURY ACCULTURATION AND CONSERVATISM 203

LANGUAGE 210

MATERIAL CULTURE, ART, AND GAMES 220

PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY 240

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL 245

INTRODUCTION

This bibliography was originally intended to be a fairly short collection of references designed for those New York State teachers faced with a new 7th grade Social Studies curriculum which included the study of Iroquois Indians. As work got underway it gradually became evident that there was much material which could not be eliminated. With the advice and constant encouragement of Dr. William N. Fenton, then Assistant Commissioner for the New York State Museum and Science Service, the collection achieved its present form; I believe it to be a potentially valuable aid for teachers as well as for students and scholars.

The first extensive bibliography on this subject was James C. Pilling's *Bibliography of the Iroquoian Languages* published in 1888. Other important bibliographies were issued in later years such as *Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard, v. I* by Irving Rouse and J. M. Goggin (1947), *v. II* by Alfred K. Guthe and Patricia B. Kelly (1963) and *Ethnographic Bibliography of North America* by George Peter Murdock (1960). The present work is concerned mainly with the Five Nations Iroquois, although much data on other Iroquoian groups are included. Related references have been placed under certain specific subject headings. In looking for references for particular items, the researcher will find that most information can be found under the related heading. However, in many instances sources may be found under other headings since divisions have been made according to the relative treatment of subject matter. For instance, references containing information on material culture will be listed under the heading only if the main concern of the work is material culture. Where it is of secondary or minimal importance within an article on another subject, the researcher will have to use his own intuition. The articles and books which have been annotated are those which were readily available; little selection was involved. The annotations are seldom critical and were meant to briefly summarize the material.

Special thanks are extended to Dr. Fenton and Dr. William A. Ritchie (State Archeologist of New York) for use of their extensive collections of Iroquoian literature. John W. Mooney helped greatly in checking references. Charles E. Gillette, Assoc. Curator of the New York State Museum and Charles F. Hayes III of the Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences contributed their criticism of the manuscript.

ARCHEOLOGY

ABBOT, CHARLES C.

1881. Primitive industry; or, illustrations of the handiwork in stone, bone, and clay of the native races of the northern Atlantic seaboard of America. 560p. Salem, Mass.

ABRAMS, GEORGE.

1965. The Cornplanter cemetery. PA 35 (2) :59–73.

ANDERSON, JAMES E.

1961. Paleopathology. C:6p.

A survey of types of paleopathology and ways of recognizing these in skeletal material. Some examples of Iroquois material.

———

1961. The story of the bones. C :10p.

A survey of the information that can be derived from the study of human skeletons. Some references to Iroquoian skeletons.

———

1963. The people of Fairty: an osteological analysis of an Iroquois ossuary. NMC–B 193:28–129.

At least 512 individuals are intensively analyzed from this Iroquoian ossuary near Toronto.

ANDREWS, F. D.

1880. Indian relics from Schoharie, New York. SI–AR :391p.

ANONYMOUS.

1937. Little stone dolls: Carved images supply life stories of Iroquois and Mexican Indian link. NAN 1 (1) :20–21.

BAILEY, ALFRED G.

1933. The significance of the identity and disappearance of the Laurentian Iroquois. RSC–PT. ser 3. 27:97–108.

The Laurentian Iroquois appear to have been the Mohawk-Onondaga who were forced out of Canada by European-influenced Algonkians. This may have precipitated the Confederacy.

BAILEY, JOHN H.

1938. An analysis of Iroquoian ceramic types. AAn. 3 (4) :333–338.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1940. Indian trade silver. RSC–PT. ser 3. 34:27–41.

———

1942. Indian trade silver. Beaver 273:10–14.

BARBER, DANIEL.

1961. Fort Hill site. NYSAA–B 23:12–13.

Summary of data on this supposed outlier of Gannagaro (Seneca).

———

1964. Fort Hill at Victor, New York. MS 37 (4) :58–62.

Discussion of the historical records concerning this Seneca site.

———

1965. Portageville site: cultural and temporal significance. MS 38 (7–8) :65–71.

———

1966. Kaolin pipe stems, an analysis of their value to local archeology. MS 39 (5–6) :88–93.

———

1966. Reconstructing an Iroquois pot. MS 39 (7–8) :128–129.

Techniques of reconstructing an Ontario Horizontal pot from the Bristol Hills area.

BARTON, CHARLES, & HOFFMAN, ALBERT.

1964. The Wadsworth Fort site (CDA 11–4) NYSAA–B 32:1–5.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1883. Antiquities of Onondaga and adjoining counties in New York. SI–AR 1881.

———

1888. Aboriginal New York villages. AAAS–P 36:310.

———

1888. Indian graves. S 11:206.

———

1889. Cayuga Indian relics. Amer. Naturalist 23:401–406.

———

1890. Comparison of relics in Ontario and New York. AAn 12 :167–173.

———

1897. Aboriginal chipped stone implements of New York. NYSM–B 16 :3–81. v.4.

Some Iroquoian material, but not listed as such.

———

1897. Polished stone articles used by the New York aborigines. NYSM–B 18 :102p.

Illustrations and descriptions of Iroquoian material such as pipes and celts.

———

1898. Earthenware of the New York aborigines. NYSM–B 22 :146p. v.5.
Numerous plates and descriptions of Iroquois pipes and pots.

———

1900. Aboriginal occupation of New York. NYSM–B 32 :186p. v.7.
Listing and brief descriptions of Iroquoian sites, with some drawings of earthworks.

BEAUGRAND-CHAMPAGNE, ARISTIDE.

1943. La poterie Iroquoise. CD 8 :267–284.
A limited general description of Iroquoian pottery.

BELL, W. DOUGLAS.

1963. The Guyatt site. PA 33 (1, 2) :16–23.
A small, unpalisaded village in Ontario occupied at approx. 1400 A.D.

BENNETT, WALTER.

1958. A prehistoric Iroquois site in the Nine Mile Swamp. CC–B 1 (2) :1–7.

BERLIN, ALFRED.

1905. Early smoking pipes of the North American aborigines. WHGS 19 :107–136.

BLEAKNEY, SHERMAN.

1958. The significance of turtle bones from archaeological sites in Southern Ontario and Quebec. CFN 72 (1) :1–5.

BOGASKIE, F.

1937. Mohawk castles of 1634. St. Johnsville Enterprise and News, May 12. St. Johnsville, N. Y.

BONNERJEA, BIREN.

1938. Fish hooks in North America. Jour. Indian Anthropological Inst. 1 (1, 2) :69–147. Calcutta, India.

BOYLE, DAVID.

1888. Notes. ARME 1886–87:9–56.
Illustrations and descriptions of Iroquoian artifacts.

———

1889. Notes. ARME 1887–88:16–54.
Drawings and descriptions of many Iroquoian artifacts.

———

1890. Notes. ARME 1888–89:21–42.
Drawings and descriptions of Iroquoian pipes, pottery.

————

1891. Notes. ARME 1891:5–57.
Illustrations and notes on Iroquois sites and artifacts in Canada.

————

1892. Notes. ARME 1890–91:8–72.
Notes and drawings of Southwold Earthwork, pottery, quillwork, tribal names and Iroquoian sites.

————

1896. Notes. ARME 1895:29–73.
Random notes and illustrations of Iroquois artifacts, armour, earthworks and ossuaries.

————

1897. Notes. ARME 1896–97:49–67.
Iroquois artifacts are drawn and described.

————

1900. Notes. ARME :2–40.
Notes on Iroquois artifacts, ceremonies, masks and naming.

————

1901. Notes. ARME 1900:11–25.
Iroquoian pipes and pots are illustrated and described.

————

1902. Ossuary in Clinton Township, Lincoln County. ARME 1901:22–24.
Report on a Huron ossuary.

————

1903. Ossuary at Bradford . . . Warwick . . . Orillia. ARME 1902 :34–37.
Notes on 3 ossuaries in Simcoe Co.

BRADFORD, WILLIAM.
1903. Kettles used by the Indians. Amer. Hist. Review. New York, N. Y.

BRIGHAM, A. P.
1929. Sites and trails of the Mohawk Indians. NYSM–B 258 :86–89.

BROOKS, EDWARD.
1946. Ceramic design elements of Massachusetts. MAS–B 7 (4) :78–80.

BROWN, S. R.
1817. Ancient fortifications: Lake Pepin. Western Gazette 266. Auburn, N. Y.

BRYANT, WILLIAM C.
1890. Interesting archaeological studies in and about Buffalo, N. Y.

———

1912. Report on an ossuary (No. 1) at Orangeport, Niagara County, N. Y. BSNS–B 10 (2) :469–470.

BUSHNELL, DAVID I.

1919. Native villages and village sites east of the Mississippi. BAE–AR 69 :1–111.

Early descriptions of Iroquois village and campsites.

———

1920. Native cemeteries and forms of burial east of the Mississippi. BAE–AR 71 :73–83.

A general survey, with some specifics on Iroquois cemeteries and burial practices.

BUTLER, MARY.

1936. Archeological problems in Erie County. PA 6 (2) :27–30.

———

1947. Pottery types in Pennsylvania. PA 17 (1) :13.

BYERS, DOUGLAS S.

1961. Second comment on William A. Ritchie's archeology and settlement patterns. BAE–B 180 :45–50.

Argues for a broad northeastern development of traits in pottery — part of which is shared by other material manifestations of emerging Iroquois.

CARPENTER, EDMUND S.

1942. Iroquoian Figurines. AAn 8:105–113.

———

1953. Iroquois prehistory: a book review of "Iroquois pottery types; a a technique for the study of Iroquois prehistory." PA 23 (2) :72–78.

A detailed review with criticism and discussion.

CAUGHNAWAGA MUSEUM.

1950. New York State abbreviations for topographic map names. The Museum. Fonda, N. Y.

A list of abbreviations for recording artifacts by place.

CHANNEN, E. R., & CLARKE, N. D.

1965. The Copeland site: a precontact Huron site in Simcoe County, Ontario. NMC – AP 8:27p.

House structures, pottery types, faunal analysis of this prehistoric site. Interpretations by J. Wright.

CHENEY, T. A.

1859. Ancient monuments in Western New York. NYSC–AR 89.
Short descriptions with diagrams of several fortified villages. Also, a few line-drawings of Iroquois (?) artwork.

CHURCHER, C. S., & KENYON, W. A.

1960. The Tabor Hill ossuaries: a study in Iroquois demography. HB 32 (3) :249–273.
213 individual skeletons are analyzed from an ossuary in York County, Ontario.

CLARKE, NOAH T.

1926. Archeology. NYSM–B 267:57–58.
A brief report of 7 historic Mohawk burials and artifacts from Fort Plain, N. Y.

CLINTON, DEWITT.

1811. Antiquities in New York. New York, N. Y.

———

1817. Antiquities of the western part of New York. New York, N. Y.

———

1820. Memoir on the antiquities of the western parts of the State of New York. Albany, N. Y.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1884. Seneca villages. Winsor Collection II.

COOPER, JOHN M.

1937. Iroquois animal gods or hunting charms. PA 6 (4) :76–78.

———

1937. Iroquois pottery. PA 6 (4) :79–81.

COTTER, JOHN L.

1962. Boughton Hill editorial #2. MC–N 2 (4).

COYNE, JAMES.

1893. The Southwold earthwork and the country of the Neutrals. ARME :22–34.
A brief report of this site, with geographic and demographic material on the Neutrals.

CROFOOT, F. H.

1905. Some Indian remains in the Genesee Valley in "History of the Livingston County" *ed.* L. R. Doty :590–593. Jackson, Michigan.

CUSHING, F. H.

1922. The Shelby earthworks. NYSM–B 235.

Descriptions of excavations at Shelby, Orleans County, N. Y.

DAWSON, JAMES.

1860. Notes on aboriginal antiquities recently discovered in Montreal. Canadian naturalist and geologist 5:430–449.

———

1861. Additional notes on aboriginal antiquities found at Montreal. Canadian naturalist and geologist 6:362–373.

DEUEL, T.

1931. Camp of prehistoric Iroquois. El Palacio 31:28. Santa Fe, New Mexico.

———

1931. Prehistoric Iroquois camp explored by scientists. Science News Letter 19:381. Washington, D.C.

DIXON, ROLAND B., & STETSON, JOHN B.

1922. Analysis of the pre-Columbian pipe dottels. AA 24:245–246.

DODGE, ERNEST S.

1951. Some thoughts on the historic art of the Indians of northeastern North America. MAS–B 13 (1) :1–4.

Comments on design techniques (exclusive of pottery) of several Iroquois tribes.

DONALDSON, WILLIAM.

1962. Archeological research in the Rouge. OA ser A (5).

———

1962. The Boyd site. OA ser B (2) :4–20.

A peninsular Ontario site, possibly of 1500 A.D. Pottery analysis.

———

1962. The Thomas site: a late prehistoric village. OA ser B (2) :21–39.

DONEHOO, GEORGE P.

1918. The Susquehanna archaeological expedition. PHC–R :117–151.

DUNHILL, ALFRED.

1924. The pipe book. London, Eng.

EMERSON, J. N.

1949. Preliminary report on the excavation of the Kent site, Renfrew County, Ontario. NMC–B 113:17–32.

————

1954. The archaeology of the Ontario Indians. Univ. Chicago. Chicago, Ill.

————

1955. Castellation development among the Iroquois. OAS research guide 1.

————

1956. Understanding Iroquois pottery in Ontario. OAS:64p.

————

1958. The old Indian fort site. OH 50 (1) :55–56.
A contact Huron site in York County, Ontario.

————

1959. A rejoinder upon the MacNeish-Emerson Theory. PA 29:98–107.
From the study of southern Ontario material, Huron culture is thought to have moved westward from Toronto.

————

1959. The Bosomworth site. OH 51 (1) :61–63.
A gravel quarry site in Ontario yielding Lalonde pottery.

————

1960. A further note on the MacDonald site, Prince Edward County. OH 52 :60–61.

————

1960. Problems of Huron Origins. A 13:181–201.
Thorough pottery studies by Emerson, with postulation that Huron evolved from elements in the Great Lakes and Toronto areas.

————

1961. Archaeology and the Birds. C:6p.
Lists of mammals and birds found on Iroquoian sites in Canada, problems of identification, archeological value of refuse bones.

————

1961. Dating the past. C:11p.
A study of dating techniques as they apply to Huron and other sites.

————

1961. Iroquois Pottery. C:10p.
Techniques of Huron pottery manufacture and decoration, with examples of how pottery types can be used to trace village movements and cultural contacts.

————

1961. Ontario Archaeology in the Early Twentieth Century. C:9p.
An evaluation and history of early Huron archeological work.

———
1961. Writing Prehistory. C:11p.
Suggests that archeology be joined with historical research in determining the culture and history of the Hurons and other late groups.

———
1965. Understanding Iroquois Pottery in Ontario. OAS.

———, & POPHAM, ROBERT.
1952. Comments upon the Huron and Lalonde occupations of Ontario. AAn 18:162–164.

EWING, FRANKLIN.
1954. First note on the archaeology of the Mohawk town of Ossernenon. AAn 18:389–390.

FADDEN, RAY.
1963. The Silver Lake pot. PA 33 (1–2).

FENSTERMAKER, GERALD B.
1936. Indian glass trade beads. PA 6 (4) :72–75.
A sequence is proposed. Illustrations of beads in necklaces.

———
1936. Iroquois animal gods or hunting charms. PA 6 :76–78.
Photos of supposed charms with discussion.

———
1936. Iroquois pottery. PA 6 :79–82.
Discussion of pottery-making techniques, forms and designs.

———
1937. Good luck hunting charms. NAN 1 (4) :27–29.

———
1937. Iroquois pottery. NAN 1 (3) :3–6, 16–17.

———
1937. A prehistoric Iroquois burial. NAN 1(4).

———
1937. Turtle charms used by the Iroquois. NAN 1(8) :2–3.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.
1941. Review: Roebuck prehistoric village site, Grenville County, Ontario. (Wintemberg) AA 6 :290–294.
A review of Wintemberg's article pointing to a Laurentian provenience for ancestoral Mohawk-Onondaga.

FISHER, J. SHELDON.
1962. Boughton Hill editorial #1. MC–N 2 (4).

FOLLETT, HARRISON C.

1913. Indian villages of the Genesee Valley, N. Y. Archeological Bull. 4 :11–13. Council Grove, Kansas.

———

1915. Seneca burial sites in New York State. NYSM–B 6 :36–37.

———

1919. A field survey of Factory Hollow site. NYSAA–RT 1 (2) :31–36.

General descriptions of burials found in trenches, some of which are interesting for their associated objects. Seneca site of mid-17th Century.

———

1922. The LeRoy Iroquoian earthwork, Genesee County, N. Y. NYSM–B 235.

FOWLER, WILLIAM S.

1946. Ceramic design elements of Massachusetts. MAS–B 8 (1) :1–5.

Data on Mohawk-influenced ware.

———

1954. Agricultural tools and techniques of the northeast. MAS–B 15 (3) :41–45.

Concentrates on New England data, but some references to Iroquoian artifacts and procedures.

———

1959. New England ceramics. PA 29 (1) :18–27.

Summary of pottery forms and decorative techniques, some with definite Iroquois influence.

———

1966. Ceremonial and domestic products of aboriginal New England. MAS–B 27 (3,4) :33–68.

Some material on Mohawk-influenced pottery.

———

1966. Three Iroquois pots from New Jersey. MAS–B 27:30–32.

Drawings and descriptions of 3 Iroquoian pots.

FREY, SAMUEL L.

1878. Relic hunting on the Mohawk. American Naturalist. 12:777–778. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1938. Prehistoric Mohawk villages. Van Epps-Hartley Bull. 2 (2). Schenectady, N. Y.

GIBSON, STANFORD.

1961. A ceramic pot from an Oneida site. CC–B 3 (1) :4–5.

____

1963. Iroquois pottery faces and effigies. CC–B 1 (3) :1–7.

____

1966. The Vaillancourt site. CC–B 8 (2) :1–12.

GIFFORD, STANLEY.

1940. Tobacco pipes found at Fort Ticonderoga. FTM–B 5(4).

GRAHAM, ROBERT, & WRAY, CHARLES F.

1961. The percentage of recovery in salvaging beads from disturbed burials. NYSAA–B 23:13–16.

Special screening devices are seen to be efficient in recovering beads from an historic Seneca site (Boughton Hill).

____

1966. The Boughton Hill site, Victor, New York. 66p. Rochester, N. Y.

A good statistical record of excavations at a major, much "pothunted" site of the Seneca Gannagaro. Attempts are made to include other excavations at this site. Many illustrations.

GRASSMANN, REV. THOMAS.

1952. The Mohawk-Caughnawaga excavation. PA 22 :33–36.

A preliminary report which stresses the history of the site and the uncovering of the stockade.

____

1952. The question of the location of Mohawk Indian village sites existing during the historic period. PA 22 (3–4) :98–111.

Using historical references and archeological surveys, this attempts to isolate historic Mohawk towns.

GREENMAN, EMERSON F.

1935. Review of "An Algonkin-Iroquois site on Castle Creek, Broome County, New York," by William Ritchie. AAn 1 :169–170.

GRIFFIN, JAMES B.

1935. Aboriginal methods of pottery manufacture in the eastern United States. PA 5 (1) :19–24.

Brief survey of methods with mention of Huron techniques.

____

1944. The Iroquois in American prehistory. Michigan Academy of Science, Art, and Letters. 29 :357–374. Ann Arbor, Mich.

Iroquois archeology in relation to their history. Ohio valley culture and Iroquois interaction is noted.

GUILDAY, JOHN.

1963. Bone refuse from the Oakfield site, Genesee County, New York. PA 33 (1–2) :12–15.

A detailed analysis of the bone refuse from this early Late Woodland site suggesting that it was occupied during spring and summer. This in contrast to the Morrow site (also discussed) which appears to be a winter site.

GUTHE, ALFRED K.

1953. The Westfield site: prehistoric Iroquois of Western New York. ESAF–B 12 :7.

———

1955. The Hummel site, an early Iroquois occupation. ESAF–B 14 :11.

———

1955. The Hummel site (Can. 23–3) MS 28 (1) :10–11.

Ontario County site containing Owasco and Iroquois pottery which is used to state problems of transition.

———

1957. A possible Seneca house site: 1600 A.D. ESAF–B 16:13.

———

1957. The search for the floor plan of a Seneca structure. MS 30 (1) 6–7.

A 56′ long longhouse at Factory Hollow.

———

1958. The late prehistoric occupation in southwestern New York: an interpretive analysis. NYSAA–RT 14 (1) :100p.

Evidence suggests multiple influences in the development of Iroquoian culture in southwestern New York. Numerous sites are discussed along with pottery types and decoration trends.

———

1958. The Morrow site. ESAF–B 17 :11.

———

1958. A possible Seneca house site, A.D. 1600. PA 28 (1) :33–38.

A site report of the Factory Hollow village south of Rochester. A small longhouse was discovered.

———

1960. An early Iroquois center. ESAF–B 19.

———

1961. The Morgan Chapter study group. NYSAA–B 23 :10–12.

GUTHE, CARL E.

1952. Twenty-five years of archeology in the eastern United States in "Archeology of eastern United States" *ed.* James Griffin. Chicago, Ill.

HAGERTY, GILBERT.

1963. The iron trade-knife in Oneida Territory. PA 33 (1–2) :93–114.
Ten trade-knife types from Oneida sites of the 17th and 18th centuries are illustrated and discussed.

HAMMOND, J. HUGH.

1924. Exploration of the ossuary burial of the Huron nation, Simcoe County. OPM–AR :95–102.
Techniques of excavation, and generalizations concerning Huron ossuaries.

HARPER, J. RUSSELL.

1952. The Webb site: a stage in early Iroquoian development. PA 22:49–64.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.

1909. The last of the Iroquois potters. NYSM–B 133:222–227.
Step by step description of a Cherokee potter making pots. Attempts at drawing parallels to Iroquois manufacture.

____

1909. Some unusual Iroquois specimens. AA 10:85–91.

____

1922. Double wall fort: exploration of an ancient earthwork in Cattaraugus County, N. Y. NYSM–B 235–236:237–246.
A supposed Erie site with double earthwork walls.

____

1922. Mid-colonial Seneca site (Silverheels) in Erie County. NYSM–B 235–236 :207–237.
Photos and descriptions of excavation and artifacts from this site near Buffalo.

____

1922. Prehistoric Iroquois sites in northern New York. NYSM–B 235–236:315–339.
Locations and reports of excavations on several Iroquoian sites in Jefferson Co.

HARRIS, GEORGE H.

1884. Aboriginal occupations of the lower Genesee valley. In "Semicentennial history of Rochester." Rochester, N. Y.

HARRIS, W. R.

1900. The flint workers. OPM–AR :28–36.

HARTLEY, ROBERT M.

1936. The positions of the Mohawk clans. Van Epps-Hartley Bull. 1 (3) :3–4. Schenectady, N. Y.

HAYES, CHARLES F., III

1960. Museum excavation reveals Iroquois palisade. MS 33 (10) :160–161, 172.

A single row palisade at the Wadsworth site on the Genesee.

———

1961. An approach to Iroquois-White acculturation through archeology. NYSAA–B 22:15–18.

Beginning at comparing Iroquois and White contact traits and the persistence, interchange and change of these traits.

———

1962. Another prehistoric Iroquois site in the Bristol Hills, New York. MS 35 (1) :6–9.

Report on excavations of one of the Iroquois sites in the Rochester area.

———

1962. 1962 Archeological fieldwork. MS 35 (8) :128–129.

Summary of work at the Andrews site – an Iroquois village in Bristol Hills.

———

1962. Salvage operations at the Shakeshaft gravel pit. MS 35 (3) :38–39.

A prehistoric Iroquois cemetery excavation is reported from the Rochester area.

———

1963. The excavation of two Iroquois structures. MS 36 (10) :168–171.

Bristol Hills area reveals a small rectangular house and a small round house.

———

1963. Prehistoric Iroquois studies in the Bristol Hills, New York. PA 33 (1–2) :29–34.

Five small sites in the Bristol Hills area are shown to be seasonal or temporary camps of the Owasco-Iroquois and ancestral Seneca.

———

1965. The Boughton Hill site as a national historic landmark. MS 38 (1–2) :6–12.
A plea to make Ganagaro (Seneca) a national historic landmark.

———

1965. The Late Woodland in central New York. PA 35 (1) :19–24.
A summary of previous work suggests the *in situ* evolution of the Iroquois in central New York. Outside influences are also noted.

———

1965. A regional approach to archeology — a cultural sample from the Cornish site. MS 38 (5–6) :45–54.
A brief report concerning a small, possibly a satellite village, of the Seneca circa 1600 A.D.

———

1966. An early 19th Century historic site near Avon, New York. MS 39 (3–4) :38–42.
The excavation of 19th Century component on a Seneca site of 1750 A.D. is reported from the Genesee.

———

1966. Excavating an early historic Seneca longhouse. MS 39 (5–6) :76–81.
A 65' long longhouse excavated at the Cornish site, Ontario County, N. Y.

———

1966. Newly exposed graves at the Lima site. MC–N 6 Fall :1–2.
Three burials, with meager offerings, at this historic Seneca site at Lima, N. Y.

———

1966. The Orringh Tavern and three Seneca sites of the late historic period. RMAS–RR 12.
Excavations of these sites are reported — extensive trait lists of artifacts.

———

1967. A prehistoric longhouse at the Reed Fort site. MS 40 (1–2) :25–31.
A 45' long longhouse excavated near Rochester.

HERMAN, MARY.
1950. A reconstruction of aboriginal Delaware culture from contemporary sources. Kroeber Anthropological Society papers. 1 :45–77. Berkeley, Calif.
Study of records on Delaware and Iroquois loyalists who moved to Canada.

HINSDALE, WILLIAM G.

1927. An old Iroquois needle of brass. MAIHF-IN 4 (2) :174–176.
Illustrations and descriptions of brass needles found on contact sites in central New York.

HITEMAN, HILBERT.

1966. Prehistoric man in the Canadorago Lake Valley. CC-B 8 (3) :1–27.

HOFFMAN, ALBERT J.

1956. The McClintock burial site. NYSAA–B 7 :3–5.

———

1967. Additional data on historic burials at the Boughton Hill site. NYSAA–B :17–22.

HOLMES, WILLIAM H.

1898-99. Aboriginal pottery, SI–AR :159–175.

———

1899. Aboriginal pottery of the eastern United States. BAE–AR :1–201.

HOUGH, FRANKLIN B.

1850. Notice of several ancient remains of art, in Jefferson and St. Lawrence Counties. NYSC-AR :101–111.
Important drawings of trench enclosed villages.

HOUGHTON, FREDERICK.

1909. The Indian occupancy of the Niagara frontier. BSNS-B 9 :263–374.

———

1909. Indian village, camp and burial sites on the Niagara frontier. BSNS-B 9 (3).

———

1912. Report on an ossuary (No. 2) at Orangeport, Niagara County, N. Y. BSNS–B 10 :471–476.

———

1916. The characteristics of Iroquoian village sites of western New York. AA 18 :508–520.

———

1922. The archeology of the Genesee country. NYSAA-B 3 (2) 39–66.
A survey of several prehistoric and historic Iroquois sites with photos of European items such as rings and crosses, shell ornaments and stone maskettes.

———

1922. The Indian inhabitants of the Niagara Frontier. Journal of American History 16:213–228.

———

1948. Iroquoian village sites on the Niagara Frontier. Hobbies 28 (3) :75–77. Buffalo Museum of Science. Buffalo, N. Y.

A brief attempt at combining ethnological and archeological data to identify sites and tribal affiliations.

HOWES, WILLIAM J.

1943. Aboriginal New England pottery. MAS-B 5 (1) :1–5.

Examples of Mohawk influence on pottery decoration.

———

1956. New England pottery. MAS-B 17 (3) :52–58.

Illustrations of Mohawk influenced pots. See also 11 (1), 5 (2) 21 (3–4).

HRDLICKA, ALES.

1916. Physical anthropology of the Lenape or Delawares, and of the eastern Indians in general. MAIHF-C 3:130p.

An extensive analysis of Algonkian bones with an appendix which shows that the Iroquois and eastern Algonkians were physically identical.

HUNTER, ANDREW.

1889. French relics from village sites of the Hurons. ARME :42–46.

List and locations of sites in Huron country where French artifacts were found.

———

1902. Notes on sites of Huron villages in the Township of Medonte (Simcoe County). ARME :56–100.

List and descriptions of 75 Huron sites in Canada.

———

1903. Notes on sites of Huron villages in the Township of Orr, Simcoe County, Ontario. ARME :153–182.

Locations and descriptions of numerous sites in Simcoe Co., Canada.

JACKSON, E. P.

1931. Indian occupation and use of the Champlain lowland. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters. 14:113–160. Ann Arbor, Mich.

JOHNSON, GEORGE.

1962. Two Barnstable pots. MAS-B 23 (3–4) :45–47.

Drawings and descriptions of two Mohawk-like pots from Massachusetts.

JONES, A. E.

1903. Identification of St. Ignace II and of Ekarenniondi. ARME :92–136.

Detailed historical and archeological search, with notes on Iroquois involvement, in tracking down these two sites.

JURY, WILFRED.

1937. The Alway prehistoric site in Lobo Township, Middlesex County, Ontario. BM 1:1–13.

A Neutral site. Cups for the cup and pin game were uncovered.

———

1941. Clearville prehistoric village site in Oxford Township, Kent County, Ontario. BM 2.

———

1945. Fairfield on the Thames — Report on the excavations on the site of the early mission village, 1942–43. BM 3:35p.

An archeological report, with abstracts from Moravian diaries.

———

1946. Southwold prehistoric earthworks. CHR Dec. :391–393.

A brief report on the excavation of a double-walled town in Elgin Co., Ontario.

———

1948. Flanagan prehistoric Huron village site: report of excavations made on the site of an early Huron village site. BM 6 :1–9.

———

1960. Archaeology in Huronia. OH 52 (1) :61–63.

Two Huron sites are touched on.

———, & FOX, SHERWOOD.

1948. A pre-White Huron Village in Simcoe County, Ontario. RSC–Pt 42 ser. 3 :85–89.

———, & JURY, ELSIE.

1955. Saint Louis, Huron Indian village and Jesuit mission site. MB 10 :76p.

An archeological report of the titled subject, including historical records.

KENNEDY, CLYDE.

1959. On the trail of Champlain. OH 51 (1) :50–52.

A large site near Pembroke appears to be the village Champlain described in 1613.

KENYON, WALTER A.

1957. The Inverhuron site. 51p. Toronto, Canada.

A site on eastern Lake Huron yielding Iroquoian artifacts.

———

1959. An ancient settlement in Bruce County. OH 50 (1) :45–47.

———

1959. A Late Woodland site near Pickering. OH 51 (1) :58–59.
A palisaded village of the Glen Meyer focus.

———

1964. The origins of the Iroquois. OH 56 (1) :1–4.
A brief paper suggesting *in situ* Iroquois development.

KIDD, KENNETH E.

1941. The excavation of Fort Ste. Marie. CHR Dec. :403–415.
A preliminary report on this Jesuit fort.

———

1949. The excavation of Ste. Marie I. University of Toronto. 191p. Toronto, Can.

———

1949. The identification of French mission sites in the Huron Country: a study in procedure. OH 44 (2) :89–94.

———

1950. Orr Lake pottery. RCI-T :150–185.
A ceramic study of an early historic Huron site.

———

1952. Sixty years of Ontario archaeology, in "Archaeology of eastern United States." *ed.* James Griffin. Univ. Chicago Press. Chicago, Ill.

———

1953. The excavation and historical identification of a Huron ossuary. AAn 18 (4) :359–379.
Description with photos of the excavation of a large ossuary, probably that of Ossossane. Also contains Brébeuf's description of the Feast of the Dead at Ossossane.

———

1954. Fashions in tobacco pipes among the Iroquois Indians of Ontario. Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology 22:15–21.

———

1954. Glass trade beads from Dutch Hollow, in "Dutch Hollow, an early historic period Seneca site in Livingston County, New York" by William Ritchie. NYSAA-RT 8 (1) :38–43.
A description and typology of the glass beads from this site.

———

1954. A note on the palaeopathology of Ontario. AJPA 12 (4).
Evidence for certain pathological conditions from two Huron ossuaries.

———

1954. Trade goods research techniques. AAn 20 (1) :1–8.
Dating contact sites through trade goods depends upon study of European collections. Good bibliography.

———

1954. A Woodland site near Chatham, Ontario. RCI-T :141–178.
An Iroquoian site in Kent County.

———

1955. A statistical analysis of trade axes. NYSAA-B 5:6.

———

1956. A brief study of the human remains from the Krieger Woodland site in southwestern Ontario. PA 26 (1) :15–26.
Tables and description of a multiple burial in this early Iroquoian site.

KOCHAN, EDWARD.

1961. Riverhaven sites #1 and #2, Grand Island, New York. NYSAA-B 22:13–14.

———

1962. Riverhaven #2 (Twa 4–3) site. NYSAA-B 26:9–12.

LAIDLAW, GEORGE E.

1891. Balsam Lake. ARME :73–77.
Report of a contact Huron site and its artifacts.

———

1898. Horn relics in Ontario. AAOJ 20:65.

———

1903. Effigy pipes in stone. ARME 37–58.
Illustrations and descriptions of many Iroquoian stone effigy pipes.

———

1913. Ontario effigy pipes in stone. ARME :44–76.
Drawings, photos and descriptions of many Iroquoian pipes.

———

1916. Ontario effigy pipes in stone. ARME :63–83.
Photos, drawings and descriptions of many Iroquoian pipes.

———

1917. Indian village sites. ARME.
A listing of sites in southeastern Canada, with some historical and legendary references.

———

1917. Samuel de Champlain. ARME.
Two sites that Champlain visited on his expedition against the Iroquois are located and discussed.

————

1924. Effigy pipes in stone. ARME :57–80.
Illustrations and descriptions of many Iroquoian pipes.

LALLY, T. J.
194?. Photo-story of martyr's shrine. 48p. Midland, Ontario.
Photos of excavations and artifacts, with history of Fort Ste. Marie, a Jesuit center in Canada.

LATHERS, WILLIAM, & SHEEHAN, EDWARD J.
1937. The Iroquois occupation of the Mohawk Valley. Van Epps-Hartley Bull. 2 (1) :5–9. Schenectady, N. Y.
The locations and movements of Mohawk towns are traced.

LAVIOLETTE, GONTRAN.
1955. Notes on the aborigines of the Province of Quebec. A 1:198–211.
Populations, tribes, and locations of Indians in early Quebec.

LEE, FLORENCE.
1962. Boughton Hill editorial #3. MC-N 2 (5) :5–6.

LEE, THOMAS E.
1952. A preliminary report on an archeological survey of southwestern Ontario for 1950. NMC-AR 126:64–75.
An extensive survey which revealed evidence for numerous Iroquoian sites. Some interpretation.

————

1953. An archaeological examination of a historic site near Hawkesbury, Ontario. NMC-AR 128:68–80.

————

1956. New light on Iroquois origins. OH 48:185–187.

————

1958. The Lucas site, Inverhuron, Ontario. NMC-B 167:29–65.
A Point Peninsula and Iroquoian component on the east shore of Lake Huron. An attempt at analyzing culture evolution *in situ*.

————

1959. An archaeology survey of southwestern Ontario and Manito
Island. PA 39 (2) :80–92.
A summary of an extensive survey which suggests Iroquoian cultural development and movement in this area.

LENIG, DONALD.
1955. The Getman site (Cnj 25–2). NYSAA-B 3:8–10.

———

1958. Getman Quarry and workshop site (Cnj 67–2). NYSAA-B 13:4–7.

———

1965. The Oak Hill horizon and its relation to the development of the Five Nations Iroquois culture. NYSAA-RT 15 (1) :114p.
A very important work which shows evolution of Oak Hill horizon traits resulting in certain Iroquoian traits.

LEONARD, A. L.
1945. The Presque Isle portage and the Venango Trail. PA 15:59–64.

LESLIE, VERNON.
1961. Footnote. In "The Bigford site: late prehistoric Oneida" by Peter Pratt. PA 31:46–59.

LIGHTHALL, W. D.
1899. Hochelagans and Mohawks; a link in Iroquois history. RSC-PT ser 2 (2) :199–211.
An early, but well-balanced theory that the Hochelagans were not the Mohawks *per se*, but a related group or part of the Mohawks that were driven down the Champlain.

———

1934. New Hochelaga finds in 1933. RSC-PT ser 3 (2) :103–108.
Several Iroquoian sites are noted near Montreal.

LINTON, RALPH.
1944. North American cooking pots. AAn 9 (4) :369–380.

LOWTHER, GORDON.
1955. Archeology in the Province of Quebec. In "A survey of the aboriginal populations of Quebec and Labrador." Eastern Anthropological Series 1. McGill University. Montreal, Canada.

LUCY, CHARLES L.
1959. Pottery types of the upper Susquehanna. PA 29 (1) :28–37.
A survey, with photos and descriptions, of pottery types from early Transitional to 16th century Susquehannock.

LUTHER, D. DANA.
1910. Nun-da-wa'-o, the oldest Seneca village. NYSM-B 140:213–222.

MACNEISH, RICHARD S.
1952. Iroquois pottery types, a technique for the study of Iroquois prehistory. NMC-B 124:166p.
A very important and controversial analysis of Iroquois pottery.

MALLERY, ARLINGTON.

1958. The pre-Columbian discovery of America: a Reply to W. S. Godfrey. AA 60:141–152.

Attempts to use supposed similarities between Iroquois and Viking houses to show Viking influence in America.

MANN, ROSEMARY.

1955. A prehistoric site near Phelps. NYSAA-B 5:7–8.

MARKLEY, MAX.

1944. The Iroquois long house, a possible Norse cultural remnant. Minnesota archaeologist 10 (2) :76–77.

MARSHALL, RUTH.

1956. Introducing the Ontario archaeological society. OH 48:196.

MAYER, JOSEPH R.

1943. Flintlocks of the Iroquois 1620-1687. RMAS-RR 6:59p.

A detailed study of nearly 200 gun fragments from 4 Seneca villages that were attacked in 1687.

MAYER-OAKES, WILLIAM.

1955. Prehistory of the upper Ohio Valley: an introductory archeological study. Anthropological Series 2. Carnegie Museum. Pittsburgh, Pa.

MCCARTHY, RICHARD, & NEWMAN, HARRISON.

1961. A Seneca Indian find. Buffalo and Erie Hist. Soc. :136–140. Buffalo, N. Y.

A small ossuary near Tonawanda Reservation – with notes on modern Iroquois-archeologist cooperation.

MCGUIRE, JOSEPH D.

1891. Stone hammer and its various uses. AA 4 (4) :310–312.

MCILWRAITH, T. F.

1947. On the location of Cahiague. RSC-PT sec 11 41:99–102.

The search for and excavation of Cahiague, the site from which Champlain set forth to attack the Iroquois.

MEMBERS OF THE STAFF.

1961. Cahiague public lecture series. 120p. Univ. of Toronto. Toronto, Canada.

A collection of lectures concerning the archeology of Canada.

MILLER, P. SCHUYLER.

1942. A tree-ring calendar for the Mohawk Valley? Mohawk Valley Historical Assoc., Proceedings :21–24. Fort Plain, N. Y.

———

1943. The Hartley collections. Margaret Reaney Memorial Library. St. Johnsville, N. Y.

———

1946. The Mohawk occupation of central New York. ASC-B 41:3–6.

———

1966. The other Iroquois. Carnegie Museum Archeological Newsletter 34–35:7–11. Pittsburgh, Pa.

A summary in the form of a question concerning what Iroquoian people inhabitated the area to be effected by the Kinzua Dam.

MITCHELL, BARRY.

1966. Preliminary report on a Woodland site near Deep River, Ontario. NMC-AP 11:1–21.

A mixed site with Iroquoian and trade material.

MITCHELL, C. R.

1939. Onondaga sculptural art. Hobbies Magazine for Collectors 44:103–115. Chicago, Ill.

MOOREHEAD, WARREN K.

1900. Prehistoric Implements, a reference book. 431p. Saranac Lake, N. Y.

———

1917. Stone ornaments used by Indians in the United States and Canada. New York, N. Y.

———

1918. Report of the Work of the Susquehanna Archaeological Expedition — Summer 1916. PHC-R:117–151.

———

1930. Prehistoric cultural areas east of the Rocky Mountains. Proceedings of the 23rd International Congress of Americanists. :47–51. New York, N. Y.

A very brief summary of archeological artifacts.

———

1938. A Report of the Susquehanna River Expedition. New York, N. Y.

MORGAN, LEWIS H.

1848. Ground plans and dimensions of several trench inclosures in western New York, or Fort Hills. NYSC-AR :81–91.

Includes the Seneca Ga-Nun-Da-Sa-Ga and several trench-inclosed burial grounds.

MUSEUM SERVICES.

1930. Pottery Vessel. MS 5 (2) :12.
A description of an Iroquois pot found in a cave along the Susquehanna.

NASH, BURT.

1965. Brass identification by impurities in copper. MC-N 5:15–16.

NEUMANN, GEORGE K.

1952. Archeology and race in the American Indian, in "The Archeology of the Eastern United States" James Griffen, ed. :13–34. Chicago, Illinois.

NEW YORK HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION PROCEEDINGS.

1917. Prehistoric Indian in Otsego. 16. Albany, N. Y.

NORTH, C. A.

1917. Indian artifacts of Otsego County, New York. The Archaeological Bull. 8:42–43. Council Grove, Kansas.

ONTARIO HISTORY.

1956. New pages of prehistory: archaeological researches in Ontario, 1956. OH 48 (4) :183–196.

ORR, ROWLAND B.

1911. Notes. ARME.
Illustrations and descriptions of Iroquoian artifacts from Canada.

———

1919. Indian pottery of our natives races. ARME.
A brief, illustrated survey of Canadian pottery — mostly Iroquoian.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1907. An Erie Indian village and burial site. NYSM-B 117:93p.
Report of excavations at Ripley, N. Y. with numerous photos of burials, pottery and other artifacts (including vegetable matter).

———

1907. Report on archeology. NYSM-RD :50–57.
A description of a supposed Erie village at Burning Springs. Photos of beggar, stone giant masks, and another for expelling venereal disease.

———

1908. Report on archeology. NYSM-RD :73–80.
Summer of the Ripley (Erie) site excavation. Photos of graves, Huron feather fans, pottery, and pipes. Also, Seneca headdress, and Tall Peter's silver sachem crown.

———

1912. Report on archeology. NYSM-B 158:61–84.
Photos and report of excavation of burials at a contact site in Livingston County. Drawings of peach stone dice, Seneca "wedding" bread.

———

1913. Report of the archeologist. NYSM-B 164:45–57.
Material on possible Mohawk occupations near Lake George. Mention of folklore collecting by Converse and Cusick.

———

1913. Squawkie Hill and the Senecas. Proceedings of the Livingston County Historical Society. Albany, N. Y.

———

1914. Report of the archeologist. NYSM-B 173:93–102.
Photos and notes on material from a contact Seneca site (Dann), and on Iroquois pipes.

———

1915. Report on the division of archeology and ethnology. NYSM-B 177:63–73.
Photos and notes on Iroquois effigy pipes and pottery.

———

1916. The origin of the Iroquois as suggested by their archeology. AA 18:478–507.
A study of Iroquois material culture, myths and history—pointing to migration from Ohio.

———

1917. Report of the archeologist. NYSM-B 196:67–75.
Photos of Iroquois pottery, map and description of the Fort Reed site (Seneca).

———

1918. A prehistoric Iroquoian site on the Reed farm, Richmond Mills, Ontario County, New York. NYSAA-RT 1:41p.
Photos and descriptions of numerous artifacts collected at this site.

———

1919. A contact, Seneca site at Factory Hollow, Ontario County, N. Y. NYSAA-RT 1:36p.
Photos, drawings of artifacts with descriptions of burials and history of this mid-17th century site.

———

1922. Archaeological history of New York. NYSM-B 235–238:475p.
An illustrated survey of the cultures and their artifacts — much of which concerns the Iroquois. Part 2 is an extensive listing of Indian sites in New York.

———

1922. Burning Spring prehistoric Iroquoian site, in "Archeological History of New York." NYSM-B 235–236:162–170.
A summary, with illustrations, of the excavation of this Cattaraugus County site.

———

1922. A prehistoric Iroquoian site. in "Archeological History of New York." NYSM–B 235–236:182–207.
Report on the Reed Farm site in Ontario County.

———

1922. A prehistoric Iroquoian village and burial site in Chautauqua County. in "Archeological History of New York." NYSM–B 235–236:170–182.
McCullough farm village and burial site — report.

———

1922. The Ripley Erie site. in "Archeological History of New York." NYSM–B 235–236:246–306.
Excavation report, detailed skeletal-burial analysis and some reference to historical accounts of the Erie.

———

1925. The Field of Archeology in the Genesee Country. in "History of the Genesee Country." *ed.* L. R. Doty :121–144. Chicago, Ill.

———

1926. Archeology. NYSM–B 267:57–60.
Brief report on historic Mohawk graves near Fort Plain, N. Y.

———

1929. Aboriginal cultures and chronology of the Genesee country. RAS–P 6:243–283.

———

1930. Ancient Indian occupation of the Mendon Ponds Park area. Rochester Historical Society Publications 9:223–226. Rochester, N. Y.

———

1933. Problems of the Delaware Susquehanna area. PA 3 (5) :7–11.

PEARSON, RICHARD.

1959. The MacDonald site. OH 51 (1) :56–58.
A middle-Iroquois site in Prince Edward County, Canada.

PECHUMAN, LAVERNE L.

1958. Another radiocarbon date for New York State: the Oakfield site, Genesee country. NYSAA B 14:2–3.

A date of 1537 for this Iroquois site. Discussion of Kirkland's, Beauchamp's, and Squier's data on the site.

PENDERGAST, JAMES F.

1962. The Crystal Rock site: an early Onondaga-Oneida site in eastern Ontario. PA 33 (1) :21–34.

Detailed pottery analysis suggests relationships in time and place as well as pointing to new problems.

———

1963. The Payne site. NMC–B 193:1–27.

An early prehistoric Huron site in Prince Edward County, Ontario.

———

1964. Nine small sites on Lake St. Francis representing an early Iroquois horizon in the Upper St. Lawrence River Valley. A 6 (1) :183–221.

Pottery analysis of sites in eastern Ontario which appear to be related to Middleport Horizon – the subsistence pattern seems to be different from other Iroquoian developments.

———

1964. The Waupoos site – an Iroquois component in Prince Edward County, Ontario. PA 34 (2) :69–89.

Site of early Huron development with traits from the "Onondaga" of the St. Lawrence Valley. Pottery photos, description and discussion of their place in time and association.

———

1965. Other ideas on "The Ontario Iroquois controversy." OA 8:39–44.

Attacks Ridley concerning Onondaga sources and dates of the Crystal Rock and Waupoos sites.

———

1965. The Salem, Gray's Creek, and Beckstead sites: three Iroquois components in eastern Ontario. NMC–B.

———

1966. Three prehistoric Iroquois components in eastern Ontario. NMC–B 208:247p.

———

1966. The Berry site. NMC–B 206:26–53.

A possible early Onondoga-Oneida site in southern Quebec. Pottery form and decoration is analyzed in depth.

PETERSON, JAMES.
1958. The Olcott site and palisades. CC–B 1 (3) :1–7.

———————
1960. The Olcott site and palisades. NYSAA–B 18:6–12.
Brief report of a heavily stockaded Iroquois site in Madison County.

PHILHOWER, CHARLES A.
1934. Indian pipes and the use of tobacco in New Jersey. Archaeological Society of New Jersey 3:1–17.

POPHAM, ROBERT E.
1950. Late Huron occupations of Ontario: an archaeological survey of Innisfil Township. OH 42 (2) :81–90.
Includes site locations, populations, and a discussion of food resources and cultivation.

PRATT, PETER.
1960. Criticism of MacNeish's Iroquois pottery types. PA 30 (2–4) :106–110.
According to Pratt, MacNeish's types are not adequate in a comparison with an Oneida site's pottery.

———————
1961. The Bigford site: late prehistoric Oneida. PA 31 (1) :46–59.
Evidence is given that this is a fortified Oneida town with ceramic affiliations with Onondaga, Mohawk, and Seneca.

———————
1961. Oneida Iroquois: glass trade bead sequence, 1585-1745. Color Guide Series 1:19p. Ft. Stanwix Museum. Rome, N.Y.
An attempt to type and seriate Oneida glass beads. Color illustrations.

———————
1963. A heavily stockaded Oneida settlement. PA 33 (1–2) :56–92.
A stockade with a heavy post outwall and a sapling post innerwall is discussed. Potsherds are studied and comparisons drawn with other Iroquoian sherds.

———————
1964. The Pen site: excavations of a cemetery of the Onondaga Iroquois capital attacked by Frontenac in 1696. Northeastern Anthropological Conference. Ithaca, N.Y.
Report on 60 burials with detailed drawings of some of these and associated artifacts.

PUTNAM, FREDERICK W.

1906. Prehistoric Iroquois sites in northern New York. Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Harvard University Reports 39. Cambridge, Mass.

QUIMBY, GEORGE I.

1961. Cord marking versus fabric impressing of Woodland pottery. AAn 27:426–428.

Experiments in and descriptions of cord marking and fabric impressing.

REID, W. M.

1904. Mohawk pottery. Records of the Past 3:184–188. Washington, D. C.

RICHARDS, CARA B.

1958. Of Vikings and longhouses. AA 60:1199–1203.

Rebukes Mallery's theory that Iroquois longhouses are related to the Vikings.

RICKLIS, ROBERT.

1963. Excavations at the Atwell Fort site, Madison County, New York. NYSAA–B 26:1–5.

Report on a late prehistoric Iroquois site, pottery descriptions.

———

1965. Excavations at the Temperance House Fort (Caz 4–1) near Syracuse, New York. MC–N 5:10–14.

A brief report on an Iroquois site with pottery analysis and notes on an apparent longhouse postmold pattern.

———

1966. A preliminary report on some late prehistoric and early historic Onondaga sites near Syracuse, New York. MC–N 6 winter :1–11.

Report on artifacts and house patterns of 3 prehistoric and 2 historic Onondaga sites.

———

1967. Excavation of a probable late prehistoric Onondaga house site. NYSAA–B 39:15–17.

Description and drawing of a postmold pattern of a rectangular longhouse.

RIDLEY, FRANK.

1947. A search for Ossossane and its environs. OH 39:7–14.

An account of trampings made in search for this Huron village.

———

1952. Huron and Lalonde occupations of Ontario. AAn 17 (3) :197–210.

———

1957. Cultural contacts of Iroquoian and Plains. PA 27 (1) :33–37.
Evidence for Mississippi Valley influences on Iroquoian pottery.

———

1958. The Boys and Barrie sites. OAS 4:18–42.
Two related late prehistoric Iroquoian sites are studied (pottery especially) and their relations to later Neutral is discussed.

———

1958. Did the Huron really migrate north from the Toronto area? PA 28 (3–4) :143–444, 150.
Takes point against MacNeish-Emerson.

———

1958. Sites on the Ghost River, Lake Abitibi. PA 28 (1).

———

1959. A search for historic Neutral. OH 51 (1) :59–60.
A small report on historic Neutral research through archeology.

———

1961. Archaeology of the Neutral Indians. Etobicoke Historical Soc. :66p. Ontario, Canada.
Positions the Neutrals geographically, traces their relationships with other Iroquoian peoples, analyzes and types their pottery and discusses some of their sites and burial practices.

———

1963. The Ontario Iroquoian controversy. OH 55 (1).
A refutation of the MacNeish-Emerson theory that the Huron moved into Ontario rather than evolved out of the Lalonde stage.

RIPTON, MICHAEL.
1961. Boughton Hill site. NYSAA–B 23:12.
A brief summary of material found at this historic Seneca site.

RITCHIE, WILLIAM A.
1927. Some Algonkian and Iroquois camp sites around Rochester. NYSAA–RT 5 (3) :43–60.
A brief description of several small sites.

———

1928. An Algonkian site near Levanna, N. Y. RMAS–RR 1:1–27.

An early Owasco site.

———

1929. An early Iroquoian fort near Kane, Pennsylvania in "Kane and the Upper Allegheny" J. E. Henretta :288–296. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1929. Hammerstones, anvils and certain pitted stones. NYSAA–RT 7 (2) :1–29.

An illustrated study of some Iroquois artifacts.

———

1930. Early Huron and Neutral sand knoll sites in Western New York. NYSAA–RT 7 (3) :60–78.

Evidence from several sand knoll sites suggests that the early Huron and Neutral occupied New York as far east as the Genesee River.

———

1932. The Algonkian sequence in New York. AA 34 (3) :406–415.

An early work which reported advances in setting up the sequence that eventually took in the Iroquois.

———

1934. An Algonkian-Iroquois contact site on Castle Creek, Broome County, New York. RMAS—RR 2:58p.

An early, detailed work on an important Owasco site.

———

1934. Algonkian-Iroquois contacts in New York State. Archaeological Society of Delaware Bull. 1 (2) :2–6.

A detailed account of a fortified Owasco site. Also, burial studies.

———

1936. A prehistoric fortified village site at Canandaigua, Ontario County, N.Y. RMAS–RR 3:1–75.

Contains Ritchie's first classification of aboriginal cultures in New York State, including the Iroquois.

———

1937. Culture influences from Ohio in New York archeology. AAn 2 (3) :182–194.

———

1937. The Iroquois and the Birdstone. AAn 2:214–215.

———

1938. A perspective of northeastern archaeology. AAn 4 (2) :94–112.

———

1938. Excavations in a prehistoric village site near Bainbridge, New York. MS :86–90.

———

1943. Recent Advances in New York State and in the Northeast. APS–P 86 (2) :313–314.

———

1944. The pre-Iroquoian occupations of New York State. RMAS–M 1:416p.

An important work on cultural groups which led up to the Iroquois.

———

1946. Archaeological manifestations and relative chronology in the Northeast in "Man in north eastern North America". Papers of the Peabody Foundations for Archaeology 3:96–105. Andover, Mass.

———

1947. Archaeological evidence for ceremonialism in the Owasco culture. NYSAA–RT 11 (2) :55–75.

The unearthing at Carpenter Brook of numerous broken pots and associated bear ceremonialism — which may have been carried on by the Iroquois.

———

1949. Archaeological explorations in Canada. MS 22 (4) :42–43.

A summary of fieldwork in Canada — implications concerning Iroquois ancestory.

———

1949. An archaelogical survey of the Trent Waterway in Ontario, Canada, and its significance for the New York State prehistory. NYSAA–RT 12 (1) 1–52.

Suggests Iroquois relationships with Ontario groups.

———

1949. The pre-Iroquoian pottery of New York State. AAn 15 (2) 97–124. (with Richard MacNeish).

Important work on pottery which led to Iroquoian types.

———

1949. The promise of Ontario archaeology. Bull. of the Soc. for Amer. Archaeology. 2:1–21. Toronto, Can.

———

1950. Another probable case of prehistoric bear ceremonialism in New York. AAn 15 (3) :247–249.

The discovery and study of a bear's remains suggests ceremonian activity by the Seneca.

———

1950. The problem of Iroquois origins. MS 23 (4) :24–43.
A brief study of evidence for the ***in situ*** theory.

———

1950. Recent excavations in the Mohawk Valley and their bearing on Owasco-Iroquois relationships. ESAF–B 9:7–8.

———

1951. Current concepts of continuity and chronology in New York prehistory. ESAF–B 10:5.

———

1951. A current synthesis of New York prehistory. AAn 17:130–136.

———

1951. Their mouths are stopped with dust. Archaeology. 4 (3) :136–144.

———

1952. The Chance Horizon: an early stage in the development of Mohawk Iroquois culture. NYSM–C 29:3–53.
With evidence from 5 sites, Ritchie proposes the theory that Mohawk evolved from multiple sources. Pottery types are studied.

———

1953. An early Owasco sequence in eastern New York. NYSM–C 32:1–93.
A classic study of Owasco, the partial ancestor to Iroquois.

———

1953. Review of Richard S. MacNeish's "The archeology of the northeastern United States." AAn 19 (2) :173–175.

———

1954. Dutch Hollow, an early historic period Seneca site in Livingston County, New York. NYSAA–RT 13 (1) :1–98.
An excellent report of this excavation with lengthy attempts to correlate findings with historical and enthnological descriptions of Seneca culture. A good discussion of trade development is included.

———

1955. The Indian in his environment. New York State Conservationist. 10 (3) :23–27.

———

1956. Contributor to "An archeological classification of culture contact situations." *ed.* Ronald Lathrop. Soc. for Amer. Archaeology. 11:1–30. Salt Lake City, Utah.

———

1956. Prehistoric settlement patterns in northeastern North America in "Settlement Patterns in the New World." *ed.* Gordon Willey. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology. 23:72–80. New York, N. Y.

A summary of settlement patterns, and other aspects of culture, from Paleo to Contact.

———

1958. The development of aboriginal settlement patterns in the Northeast: a progress report. ESAF–B 17:9–10.

———

1959. Excavation of an Owasco village site in New York: report on 1958 settlement pattern studies in the Northeast. ESAF–B 18:11–12.

———

1961. Iroquois archaeology and settlement patterns in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture." *ed.* Gulick and Fenton. BAE–B 180:25–38.

An evaluation of the migration and *in situ* theories of Iroquois development. Comments by Sears and Byers.

———

1961. Review of "Indian life in the upper Great Lakes 11,000 B.C. to A.D. 1800," by George Irving Quimby. PMHB 85 (2) :217–219.

———

1961. A typology and nomenclature for New York projectile points. NYSM–B 384:119p.

Includes Iroquoian arrowheads.

———

1965. The archaeology of New York State. 392p. New York, N. Y.

The summary of this man's excellent work, including a brief exposition of the *in situ* theory of Iroquois development.

———

1965. The development of aboriginal settlement patterns in the Northeast and their socio-economic correlates. Proceedings of the 21st Southeastern Archaelogical Conference Bull. 3:25–29. Cambridge, Mass.

———

1967. Review of the *Ontario Iroquois* by J. V. Wright. AA 32 (3) :409–410.

ROBERTSON, IMOGENE.

1952. Once an Indian village in Buffalo. Hobbies 33 (2) :23–29. Buffalo, N. Y.

ROGERS, EDWARD S. & BRADLEY, ROGER.

1953. An archaeological reconnaissance in South-Central Quebec, 1950. AAn 19 (2) :138–144.

SCHAEFFER, CLAUDE E.

1941. A stone pipe bowl from northern Pennsylvania. PA 10 (3) :53–56.

Photos of an apparent blower-type face on a pipe. Comparitive photos of False Faces.

SCHOFF, HARRY L.

1937. Seneca pipes. NAN 1 (3) :24–26.

———

1958. A recent find at Factory Hollow. NYSAA–B 4:9–10.

Two burials with glass beads, fishline (?) and woven matting.

SEARS, WILLIAM H.

1961. First comment on William A. Ritchie's "Iroquois archeology and settlement patterns" in "Symposium in Cherokee and Iroquois culture." *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180 :39–44.

Suggests that the development of the longhouse is not as an important factor as is the physical organization of the town in determining Iroquois development.

SENSE, RICHARD.

1964. An analysis of Woodland ceramics from western New York. MC–N 4 (3) :1.

SHEEHAN, EDWARD J., & LATHERS W.

1937. The Iroquois occupation of the Mohawk valley. Van Epps-Hartley Bull. 2 (1) :5–9. Schenectady, N. Y.

SHIPMAN, C. M.

1937. Iroquois village site at Fairport, Ohio. NAN 1 (11) :2–4.

SIMMS, JEPTHA ROOT.

1867. Three castles of the Mohawk Indians. Historical magazine. Morrisiana, N. Y.

SIPA, CHESTER H.

1930. The principal Indian towns in western Pennsylvania. Western Penn. Historical Mag. 13:104–122. Pittsburgh, Pa.

SKINNER, ALANSON B.

1903. Iroquois influence on the Staten Island Indians. Staten Is. Inst. of Arts and Science, Proceedings 8:63–64. New Brighton, N. Y.

———

1919. Exploration of aboriginal sites at Throgs Neck and Clasons Point, New York City. MAIHF–C 5 (4) :126p.
An early work which describes Iroquoian artifacts found at these sites.

———

1920. An Iroquois antler figurine. MAIHF–IN 2 (5) :109–114.

———

1920. Two Lenape stone masks from Pennsylvania and New Jersey. MAIHF–INM :7p.
Two stone faces similar to Iroquois False Faces.

———

1921. Notes on Iroquois archeology. MAIHF–INM 18:5–216.

———

1925. Iroquois falseface pipe MAIHF–IN 2 (4) :321–322.
Description and drawing of a late stone pipe.

———

1925. A Seneca antique Indian pipe MAIHF–INM 2 (3) :231–232.
Drawing and description of a simple Seneca pipe.

———

1926. Seneca charm canoes. MAIHF-IN 3 (1) :36–38.
Drawings of 3 charm dugout canoes from the Seneca with a recounting of a dream fulfillment involving a dugout.

SMITH, HARLIN I.
1902. Seneca archeological collection. AA 4:195.

SOHRWEIDE, ANTON.
1963. Two prehistoric Onondaga pots from eastern N. Y. PA 33 (1–2) :51–55.
Two of the scarce complete pots are described and illustrated.

SQUIER, EPHRIM G.
1849. Aboriginal monuments of the State of New York. SI–CK 2 (9) :9–188.

SQUIRE, BOWEN P.
1958. The Indian site at Consecon. Historic Kingston 7 Nov. :53–63.
Late Iroquois settlement in Prince Edward County, Ontario.

———

1849. Ground plans and dimensions of several trench enclosures in western New York. NYSC–AR.

———

1851. Antiquities of the State of New York with a supplement on the antiquities of the West. 343p. Buffalo, N. Y.

———

1851. On the aboriginal monuments and relics of New York. Amer. Jour. of Science ser 2 11:305–324. New Haven, Conn.

STEPHENS, B. W.

1956. Iroquois pottery pipes. Central States Archaeological Jour. 2:6–9. Quincy, Ill.

STEWART, A. M.

1954. Historical evidences at Totiakton. ESAF–B 13:6–7.

STILLMAN, JOHN.

1961. An unusual stone pipe. CC–B 3 (1) :1–3, 6.

SUBLETT, AUDREY J., & WHITE, MARIAN E.

1967. The Sawmill Road ossuary, Clarence, New York. NYSAA–B 40:4–17.

SWEETMAN, PAUL W.

1958. The Boyd site. OAS 4:1–4.

Brief report on a late Lalonde site near Woodbridge, Ontario.

———

1958. The Pennycook site. PA 28 (2) :94–96.

Lalonde occupation in Haliburton County, Ontario.

THOMAS, EDWARD H.

1959. In search of Ethorita or St. Jean. PA 29 (2) :93–98.

This mission, destroyed by the Iroquois in 1649, appears to be near Collingwood, Ontario.

TRIGGER, BRUCE G.

1963. A reply to Mr. Ridley. OH 55 (3).

Trigger's reply to Ridley's accusations concerning the Huron occupation of Ontario.

———

1967. Settlement archaeology – its goals and promise. AA 32 (2) :149–160.

VAN EPPS, PERCY M.

1896. Notes from the Mohawk's country. Jan. 15, Feb. 15, Mar. 15, May 15, July 15, Sept. 15. The Museum Newspaper. Fort Plain, N.Y.

———

1902. Aboriginal remains in lower Mohawk Valley. Popular Sci. Monthly 60:200. New York, N.Y.

———

1909. Cayadutta. Schenectady Hist. Soc., Ann. report 2. Schenectady, N. Y.

———

1935. Prehistoric man in the Mohawk region. Schenectady, N. Y.

VAN KLEECK, EDWIN.

1962. Developing "finds" in early colonial history. de Halve Maen 36 (4) :5. Holland Society of New York, New York, N.Y.

VANDERLAAN, STANLEY.

1960. The Wilkins site (Abn 1–1). NYSAA–B 18:5–7.
An apparently mixed site with some transitional Iroquois.

———

1962. Fording places Ood 2–3. NYSAA–B 25:15–22.
Graphs and drawings of pottery and postmold patterns of an Owasco-Glen Meyer focus site at Orleans County.

———

1962. The Nok site (Mda 9–4) NYSAA–B 26:15–18.
Excavation of an Iroquois site in Genesee County – graphs and charts of pottery decoration.

———

1962. The Nok site (Mda 9–4) MC–N (10) :5–8.
Brief report on an Iroquois site in Genesee County — pottery descriptions.

———

1964. A possible site sequence in Genesee County. MC–N 4 (3) :2.
Four sites (Oakfield Fort, Ganshaw, Nok and Mda 3–4) are placed in sequence between 1200 A.D. and 1300 A.D.

———

1964. Tonawanda village. MS 37 (2) :24–26.
A brief history of part of the Tonawanda Village, with descriptions of some of the historic artifacts collected there.

———

1965. The Boathouse site, Ood 5–3. MC–N 5 fall :11–12.
Summary report of a small Iroquois site on the southern shore of Lake Ontario.

———

1965. The Ganshaw site (Mda 3–4). NYSAA–B 35:3–19.
A transitional Iroquois site in Genesee County, with analysis of pottery, pipes, lithic material and bone refuse.

VOGT, EVON Z.

1956. An appraisal of prehistoric settlement patterns in the New World in "Prehistoric settlement patterns in the world" *ed.* Gordon Wiley. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 23. New York, N. Y.

WARDLE, H. N.

1949. Janus-faced pipes. PA 9 (1–2) :27–29.

Illustrations of three two-faced pipes; with notes on others, some of which are definitely Iroquoian.

WARNICA, J. K.

1963. The MacDonald site. PA 33 (1–2) :24–28.

A limited report on a much potted Lalonde focus site in Ontario.

WAUGH, FREDERICK W.

1902. Notes on Canadian pottery. OPM–AR :108–115.

Illustrated survey of Canadian pottery-making, uses and decorations.

——————

1903. Attiwandaron or Neutral village sites in Brant County. ARME :70–79.

A survey, with brief descriptions, of Neutral sites in Canada.

WEBB, WILLIAM, BABY, RAYMOND, & GRIFFIN, JAMES.

1952. Prehistoric Indians of the Ohio Valley. Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Quarterly 61 (2) :173–195.

References to Iroquois raids in the Ohio Valley and of Fort Ancient pottery in New York.

WEMPLE, HENRY.

1963. An archeological study of an Indian bead. CC–B 5 (2) :1–3.

WHITE, MARIAN E.

1957. An Iroquois sequence in New York's Niagara Frontier. ESAF–B 16:14.

——————

1958. Dating the Niagara Frontier Iroquois sequence. NYSAA–B 14:4–8. Review of carbon 14 dates and pottery decoration changes of Transitional Iroquois.

——————

1958. An Iroquois sequence in New York's Niagara Frontier. PA 28 (1–2):145–150.

The pottery types of seven western New York sites are seriated to suggest *in situ* evolution of the Iroquois material culture.

1958. The Niagara Frontier Iroquois — archaeology and history. Science on the March 39 (2). Buffalo, N. Y.

Brief but thorough summary of Iroquois history in western New York.

1959. Recent work at Oakfield, a transitional Iroquois site. ESAF–B 18:12.

1960. Niagara Frontier Iroquois village movements. ESAF–B 19:16.

1960. Prehistoric hunting and fishing camp – the McGee site. Science on the March. 40 (5) :94–103. Buffalo, N. Y.

A small site which contained some Iroquois material.

1961. Iroquois culture in the Niagara Frontier area of New York State. Anthropological papers 16:155P. Univ. Michigan. Ann Arbor, Mich.

1962. The Nursery site — a prehistoric Niagara Frontier Iroquois site. ESAF–B 21:14.

1963. 1962 excavations at the Henry Long site. SOM 43 (3) :51–56.

1963. Settlement pattern change in the New York-Ontario area PA 33 (1–2) :1–12.

A good beginning in classifying settlement pattern changes from Recurrent to Semi-Sedentary to Semi-Permanent Sedentary as determined by increasing efficiency in corn cultivation. Percentages of bone types are shown to play an important part in analysis.

1964. 1963 excavations on Grand Island's East River. SOM 44 (3) :48–54.

A brief report on the Martin site of the Owasco culture in western New York.

1966. The Owasco and Iroquois cultures – a review. NYSAA–B 36:11–14.

A review of a section of Ritchie's "Archaeology of New York State." Some differences in opinion concerning Iroquois ancestory.

———

1967. An early historic Niagara Iroquois cemetery in Erie County, New York. Archaeology and Physical Anthropology of the Kleis site. NYSAA–RT 15 (1) :91p.

WHITNEY, THEODORE.

1962. Iroquois shaft polishers. CC–B 4 (1) :1–6.

WILLIAMS, H. U.

1883. Indian relics from the vicinity of Buffalo. Buffalo Field Club Bull. 1:97–102. Buffalo, N. Y.

WINTEMBERG, W. J.

1905. Bone and harpoon heads of the Ontario Indians. ARME :33–56.

———

1907. The use of shells by the Ontario Indians. ARME :38–90.

———

1915. Culture of a prehistoric Iroquoian site in Eastern Ontario. International Congress of Americanists, Proceedings 19:37–42. Paris, France.

———

1926. Foreign aboriginal artifacts from post-European sites in Ontario. RSC ser 3.20:36–61.

An endeavor to show that certain aboriginal artifacts are not of Iroquoian origi[illegible]

———

1927. The technique of certain aboriginal cords. OPM–AR :28–30.

———

1927. Was Hochelaga destroyed or abandoned. AA 29 (2) :251–254.

Evidence points to the abandonment theory.

———

1928. Uren prehistoric village site, Oxford County, Ontario. NMC–B 51.

———

1931. Distinguishing characteristics of Algonkian and Iroquoian cultures. NMC–AR 67:65–125.

———

1935. Archaeological evidence of Algonquian influence on Iroquoian cultures. RSC–PT 29:231–242.

———

1936. Lawson prehistoric village, Middlesex County, Ontario. NMC–B 94.

———

1936. The probable location of Cartier's Stadacona. RSC–PT ser 3.30:19–21.

——————

1936. Roebuck prehistoric village site, Grenville County, Ontario. NMC-B 83.

——————

1939. Lawson prehistoric village site, Middlesex County, Ontario. NMC–B 94.

——————

1942. The geographical distribution of aboriginal pottery in Canada. AAn 8 (2) :129–141.

——————

1946. The Sidey-Mackay village site. AAn 11 (3) :154–182.

——————

1948. The Middleport prehistoric village site. NMC–B 109.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1951. Iroquois archaeology at the mid-century. APS 95 (3) :311–321.

Deals with problems of chronology and geographic distribution of artifacts as related to Iroquois and Iroquoian tribes. Intertribal influences are shown to be important in pottery styles.

——————

1954. Pottery from the Stewart site, Clinton County, Pa. PA 24 (1) :22–29.

Illustrations and descriptions of Shanks Ferry pottery — which has some similarities with Iroquois material.

WOOD, ALICE.

1964. Historic burials at the Boughton Hill site. NYSAA–B 32:6–16.

Charts of burials at this Seneca site, bringing together Parker's, Ritchie's, and Guthe's excavations.

WOODS, CARTER A.

1937. The pre-Iroquoian cultures of New York State in "Studies in the Science of Society." *ed.* George Murdock :537–555.

An example of the Iroquois immigration theory which makes note of Owasco-Iroquois archeological similarities.

WOODWARD, ARTHUR.

1932. The value of Indian trade goods in the study of archaeology. PA 3 (1) :8–9.

1946. The metal tomahawk — its evolution and distribution in North America. FTM–B 7 (3) :2–42.

WRAY, CHARLES F.

1948. Varieties and sources of flint found in New York State. PA 18:25-45.

————

1950. The Adams site — an early historic Seneca site in western New York. ESAF–B 9:10.

————

1956. Archeological evidence of the mask among the Seneca. NYSAA–B 7:7–8. Maskettes of bone, antler and stone are noted from Iroquois sites. Pottery decoration and pipes with mask-like motifs are mentioned.

————

1956. Seneca tobacco pipes. NYSAA–B 6:15–16.
A beginning in a typology and sequence of Seneca pipes.

————

1957. Rocks and minerals used by the New York Indians. MS 30 (2) :26–27.

————

1963. Ornamental hair combs of the Seneca. PA 33 (1–2).

————

1964. The bird in Seneca archeology. RAS–P 11:56p.
An illustrated survey of the bird as employed in tales, ceremonies, food, tools, decorations, etc.

————

1965. A brick making pit on Boughton Hill, Victor, New York. MC–N 5:1–5.
Late 17th century brick-making pit and associated objects at this Seneca site.

————

1966. Book Review. MS 39 (5–6) :102–103.
A review of Hayes' "The Orringh stone tavern and three Seneca sites of the late historic period."

————

1966. Burial 13 at the Guttman site, Avon, N.Y. MC–N 6 Summer :5–6.
An historic Iroquois burial with copper kettle, wooden laddle.

————

1966. The Cameron site. MC–N 6 Fall :3–5.
A summary of 93 burials and goods from this historic site at Lima, New York. Interesting evidence for torture.

———— **SCHOFF, HARRY.**

1953. A preliminary report on the Seneca sequence in Western New York, 1550-1687. PA 23:53–63.
A beginning in formulating a sequence — descriptions of seven periods.

_____ & GRAHAM, ROBERT.

1960. New discoveries on an old site: the Bunce Site. NYSAA–B 18:1–4.

New excavations and notes on old work at the historic Seneca site.

WREN, CHRISTOPHER.

1903. The Stone Age: remains of the Stone Age in the Wyoming Valley and along the Susquehanna River. WHGS–P 8:93–115.

———

1909. Turtle shell rattles and other implements from Indian graves. WHGS–P 10:195–210.

———

1914. A study of North Appalachian Indian pottery. WHGS–P 13:131–222.

WRIGHT, GORDON F.

1950. The Long Point Site. PA 20 (3–4) :75–86.

A mixed site in Livingston County — some Iroquoian material.

WRIGHT, JAMES V.

1960. The Middleport Horizon. A 2 (1) :113–120.

The sites of this seem to have been a cultural base for change into Neutral, Erie, and Huron-Petun.

———

1966. The Ontario Iroquois tradition. NMC–B 210.

YARROW, H. C.

1881. A further contribution to the study of the mortuary customs of the North American Indians. BAE–AR :87–203.

A survey of mortuary customs — with some material on the Iroquois.

ZINSENDORF, NICHOLAUS.

1934. Old Iroquois fort found on Dam site (Linesville, Crawford County, Pa.). PA 4 (3) :18–19.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ASSOC. RESEARCH LIBRARIES.

Doctoral Dissertations accepted by American Universities. New York, N. Y.

BARRET, P.

1934. Bibliographie Américaniste. Jour. de la Société des Américanistes. 26 (2) :335–428.

A fairly large bibliography of then current literature on the American Indians.

BATES, ERL.

1928. List of Museums offering Indian Material. Cornell Rural School Leaflet 22:107–110. Ithaca, N. Y.

A list of 40 organizations holding Iroquois material—with some identification of the material.

BEERS, HENRY P.

1935. Pennsylvania Bibliographies. PH 2 (2) :104–108.

————

1938. Bibliographies in American History: Guide to Materials for Research. 339p. New York, N. Y.

————

1942. Bibliographies in American History: Guide to Materials for Research. 487p. New York, N. Y.

BONNERRJEA, BIREN.

1933. General Index to Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Vols. 1 to 48 (1879–1931). BAE-AR :25–1220.

A huge work which indexes by subject, author and title.

BREW, JOHN O.

1943. A selected Bibliography of American Indian Archaeology East of the Rocky Mountains. The Excavator's Club, Papers 2 (1) :1–90. Cambridge, Mass.

BULLETIN DES RESEARCHES HISTORIQUES.

1932. Les sources imprimées de l'histore du Canada-francais. BRH 38 (2) :84–88.

————

1935. Jacques Cartier (Bibliographic). BRH 41 (12) :724–735.

————

1940. La bibliographie de Kateri Tekakwitha. BRH 46 (5) :146–148.

BUTLER, RUTH L.

1937. A Checklist of Manuscripts in the Edward E. Ayer Collection. 295p. Newberry Library. Chicago, Ill.

____

1941. A Bibliographical Checklist of North and Middle American Indian Linguistics in the Edward E. Ayer Collection. Chicago, Ill.

Authors and subjects are indexed to relate to the 328 dialects and sub-dialects covered.

CANADA, PUBLIC ARCHIVES.

1951. Preliminary Inventory, Record Group X: Indian Affairs. :14p. Ottawa, Canada.

Field office and Indian lands records. Department records from 1755-1912 and a list of manuscripts in the Archives of Canada.

CHAMBERLAIN, A. C.

1889. Contributions towards a Bibliography of the Archaeology of the Dominion of Canada and Newfoundland. Canadian Institute. Annual Report 1:54–59. Toronto, Canada.

COMAS, JUAN.

1953. Bibliografia Selectiva de las Culturas Indigenas de America.

Comision de Historia of the Instituto Panamericano de Geografia e Historia Publication 166:292p. Mexico City, Mexico.

CONNECTICUT ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

19 A Preliminary Archaeological Bibliography of the Eastern United States — Parts One and Two. Bulletin 9:1–68, 10:1–32.

DAVIS, ELIZA, & TAYLOR, E. G. R.

1938. Guide to Periodicals and Bibliographies Dealing with Geography, Archaeology, and History. Historical Assoc. Pamphlet 110:22p. London, England.

DEPUY, HENRY.

1917. A Bibliography of the English Colonial Treaties with the American Indian, Including a Synopsis of Each Treaty. New York, N. Y.

DOCKSTADER, FREDERICK.

1957. Graduate Studies on the American Indian: a Bibliography of Theses and Dissertations. MAIHF–C 15:400p.

DOUGLAS, FREDERICK H.

1934. A Guide to Articles on the American Indians in Serial Publications. DAM 7 :352p.

EDWARD E. AYER COLLECTION.

1928. Narratives of Captivity among the Indians of North America: a List of Books and Manuscripts on this Subject in the Edward E. Ayer Collection of the Newberry Library. 120p. Chicago, Ill.

EDWARDS, EVERETT, & RASMUSSEN, WAYNE.

1942. A Bibliography on the Agriculture of the American Indians. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Misc. Pub. 447 :107p. Washington, D. C.

ELBERSTADT, EDWARD, & SONS.

1943. Indian Captivities and Massacres: being the Contemporary Record of Caucasian Contact and Conflict with the Native American.

A diligently prepared catalogue by a book dealer.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1953. A Calendar of Manuscript Materials Relating to the History of the Six Nations. APS–P 97 :578–595.

GAINES, RUTH.

1930. Books on Indians — 1929. MAIHF–IN 7 (2) :207–236.

A general bibliography, including fiction, travel and children's books.

GAWASONWANNEH (ARTHUR C. PARKER).

1914. The League of Peace – a Fragment. Quart. Jour. Soc. American Indian 2 (3) :191–195. Washington, D. C.

A contemporary Speech on the meaning of the League and on Iroquois integrity and accomplishments.

GILCHRIST, DONALD B.

1923. Lewis Henry Morgan: His gifts to the University of Rochester and a Bibliography of his Works. Publication Fund Series of the Rochester Hist. Soc. ser 2. Rochester, N. Y.

———————

1936. Manuscript Journals and Record of Indian Letters by Lewis Henry Morgan in the Rush Rhees Library: a Descriptive Table of Contents. Univ. Rochester. Rochester, N. Y.

GOMME, SIR GEORGE L.

1907. Index of Archaeological Papers, 1665–1890. 910p. London, England.

GREENLY, A. H.

1954. Lahontan: an Essay and a Bibliography. Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America. 48 :334–389.

GRIFFIN, APPLETON.
1907. Bibliography of American Historical Societies (The United States and the Dominion of Canada) American History Assoc. Ann. Report 2 :1374p. Washington, D. C.
An excellent guide to the contents of historical society publications through 1905.

GUTHE, ALFRED K., & KELLY, PATRICIA.
1963. Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard, v. II. 82p. Trenton, N. J.

HARDING, ANNE, & BOLLING, PATRICIA.
1940. Bibliography of Articles and Papers on North American Indian Art. U. S. Dept. of Interior, U. S. Indian Arts and Crafts Board :365p. Washington, D. C.

HARGRETT, LESTER.
1947. A Bibliography of the Constitutions and Laws of the American Indians. Cambridge, Maryland.

HAYWOOD, CHARLES.
1951. A Bibliography of North American Folklore and Folksongs. New York, N. Y.

HAZARD, SAMUEL.
1850. Annals of Penna., 1609–1682. 664p. Philadelphia, Pa.

HOLMES, H. A.
1881. An account of the Manuscripts of Gen. Dearborn as Massachusetts Commissioner in 1838 and 1839 for the Sale of the Seneca Indian Lands in the State of New York. Albany, N. Y.

JURY, ELSIE.
1950. A guide to Archaeological Research in Ontario. Ontario Library Review 34 (2) :123–133.
Includes a bibliography of Ontario Archeology.

KARR, W. J.
1929.
1938. Explorers, Soldiers and Statesmen: a History of Canada Through Biography. 345p. Toronto, Canada.

KIDDER, ALFRED V.
1930. General Index: American Anthropologist, Current Anthropological Literature, and Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 1888–1928. AA 32 (3) :193p.

KRICKEBERG, WALTER.

1954. Altere Ethnographica aus Nordamerida in Berliner Museum fur Volkerkunde. (Baessler-Archiv, 2) Berlin, Germany.

KROGMAN, WILTON M.

1943. Bibliography in Physical Anthropology. Amer. Jour. of Physical Anthropology 1 (4) :437–486.

LANCTOT, GUSTAVE.

1904. The Oakes Collection — New Documents by Lahontan concerning Canada and Newfoundland. Ottawa, Canada.

LATOURELLE, RENÉ.

1949. Liste des écrits de Saint Jean de Brébeuf. RHAF 3 (1) :141–147.

LEBLANT, ROBERT.

Histoire de la Nouvelle-France. Les sources narratives du début XVIII siècle et le Recueil de Gedeon de Catalogne. 294p. Landes, France.

LEIGH, DAWSON.

Huronia in Print 12p. Huronia and Historic Sites and Tourist Assoc. Midland, Ontario.

LESSER, ALEXANDER.

1928. Bibliography of American Folklore, 1915–1928. JAFL 41 (159) :1–60.

Lists both manuscripts and published material.

LOWIE, ROBERT H.

1910. Notes concerning New Collections.

American Mus. of Natural Hist., Anthropological Papers 4:271–329. New York, N. Y.

LUSSAGNET, SUZANNE.

1952. Bibliographie Américaniste. Journal de la Société des Américanistes 41:523–617.

———

1954. Bibliographie Américaniste. Journal de la Société de Américanistes 43:249–349.

MATTHEWS, WILLIAM, & PEARCE, ROY.

1945. Annotated Bibliography of American Diaries written prior to the year 1861. 383p. Berkeley, Calif.

MCILWRAITH, T. F.

1925-1954. Ethnology, Anthropology and Archaeology. CHR.
An excellent continuing bibliography with much on Iroquois.

———

1954-1964. Bibliography of Canadian Anthropology. NMC-AR.
An excellent continuing bibliography with much on Iroquois.

MORGAN, LEWIS H.

Manuscript Journals and Records of Indian Letters. Univ. of Rochester. Rochester, N. Y.

MURDOCK, GEORGE P.

1960. Ethnographic Bibliography of North America. Yale Univ. Anthropological Studies. 239p. New Haven, Conn.
A comprehensive selected bibliography which divides North America into ethnic and geographic areas.

NEW YORK UNIVERSITY.

186 . Index to Early American Periodicals, 1728–1860 in New York University Library, Washington Square. New York, N. Y.

NICHOLS, FRANCES.

1954. Index to Schoolcraft's "Indian Tribes of the United States." BAE–B 152:257p. Washington, D. C.

PALTSITS, VICTOR.

1938. Some Manuscript Sources for the History of Central and Western New York in the New York Public Library. NYH 19 (1) :58–63.

PENNSYLVANIA.

1941. A Partial Bibliography of the Archaeology of Pennsylvania and Adjacent States. Pennsylvania Historical Commission. Harrisburg, Pa.

PILLING, JAMES C.

1888. Bibliography of the Iroquoian Languages. BAE–B 6:208p.

———

1891. Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages. BAE–B 13:614p.

POPHAM, ROBERT.

1950. A Bibliography and Historical Review of Physical Anthropology in Canada: 1848–1949. Revue canadienne de biologie 9 (2) :175–198.

RAINEY, FROELICH G.

1936. A compilation of Historical Data contributing to the Ethnography of Connecticut and Southern New England Indians. Bull. of the Archaeological Soc. of Connecticut 3. New Haven, Conn.

ROUSE, IRVING B., & GOGGIN, J. M.

1947. Anthropological Bibliography of the Eastern Seaboard. ESAF Research Publication 1.

Using a geographic arrangement, this includes archeology, ethnology and local history.

SCHAEFFER, CLAUDE E., & ROLAND, LEO.

1941. A partial Bibliography of the Archaeology of Pennsylvania and adjacent states. PHC 45p.

SCHUETTE, H. A., & SCHUETTE, A. J.

1946. Maple Sugar: a Bibliography of Early Records. Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, Transactions 30:89–184.

SCHULLER, RUDOLF.

1930. Bibliography of American Linguistics 1926–1928. IJAL 6 (1) :69–75.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1953. A preliminary survey of American Indian Manuscripts in Repositories of the Philadelphia Area. APS–P 97 (5) :596–610.

———

1958. The Manuscript Collections of the Philadelphia Yearly Meeting of Friends, pertaining to the American Indians. APS–P 102 (6) :113–120.

STATON, FRANCES, & TREMAINE, MARIE.

1934. A Bibliography of Canadiana: Being items in the Public Library of Toronto, Canada, relating to the early history and development of Canada. Toronto Public Library Publications. 828p. Toronto, Canada.

STURTEVANT, WILLIAM C.

1964. Preliminary Annotated Bibliography on Eastern North American Indian Agriculture. Southeastern Archaeological Conference. 24p. New Orleans, La.

TRUMBULL, J.

1874. Books and Tracts in the Indian Language or Designed for the use of the Indians, printed at Cambridge and Boston, 1653-1721. AAS–P :45–62.

TUSIGNAN, LUCIEN.
1944. Essai sur les écrits de deux martyrs Canadiens. BRH June :174–192.
A bibliography of Brébeuf's and Jogues' writings.

VINAY, JEAN.
1955. Les Manuscripts de Québec, in "Survey of the Aboriginal Populations of Quebec and Labrador." Eastern Canadian Anthropological Series 1. McGill Univ., Montreal, Canada.

WOLFF, HANS.
1947. Bibliography of Bibliographies of North American Indian Languages still spoken. IJAL 13:268–273.

BIOGRAPHY

AKWESASNE MOHAWK NATION.

19 . Dedication to the Society of Friends. AMN :1p.

Portrait drawings and comments on many Iroquois men showing the frustrating experiences of early Iroquois-White relations.

——————

19 . We, the Members of the Akwesasne Mohawk Counselor Organization, Honor and Rever Those, Our Ancestors, who fought and died for their Country. AMN :1.

AKWEKS, AREN.

19 . The Iroquois today. AMN :1p.

Drawings and brief biographical notes on famous and more ordinary Iroquois men and women.

BAILEY, NICK.

1957. Jesse Cornplanter — a Tribute. NYSAA–B 10:18.

BAKER, ALICE.

1897. True Stories, New England Captives carried to Canada during the French and Indian Wars. Cambridge, Maryland.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1952. Charles A. Cooke, Mohawk Scholar. APS–P 96 (4) :424–426.

BARTLETT, CHARLES.

1957. Jesse J. Cornplanter. NYSAA–B 10:1–3.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1891. Hi-a-wat-ha. JAFL 4:295–306.

BIBAUD, F. M.

1848. Biographie des sagamos illustrés de l'Amérique Septentrionale. Montreal, Canada.

BICHÉT, GILBERT A.

1793. Les fornications de Catherine Tegaskouita. 127p. Paris, France.

BIRCH, JOHN J.

1936. The Saint of the Wilderness: St. Isaac Jogues, S.J. 236p. New York, N. Y.

A sympathetic treatment of Jogues' life and works in America — with accounts of the social conditions of the Iroquoian tribes.

——————

19 The story of Old Fort Johnson. Americana 24 (1) :22–27.
A brief sketch of Sir William Johnson and his son.

BISHOP, MORRIS.

1948. Champlain, the Life of Fortitude. 364p. New York, N. Y.

BOND, RICHMOND.

1952. Queen Anne's American Kings. 160p. Oxford, England.

BONHAM, MILLEDGE.

19 The religious side of Joseph Brant. Jour. of Religion 9 (3) :398–418.

BOYD, JULIAN.

1942. Dr. Franklin: Friend of the Indians. Journal of the Franklin Instit. 234 (4) :311–330.
A sympathetic study of Franklin's relations with the Indians and between the Whites and Indians.

BRICK, JOHN.

1951. The Raid. 308p. New York, N. Y.
A fictionalized raid by Joseph Brant.

BRITT, ALBERT.

1938. Great Indian Chiefs: a study of Indian leaders in the two hundred year struggle to stop the White advance. 280p. New York, N.Y.

BRUSH, EDWARD H.

1901. Iroquois, Past and Present. 96p. Buffalo, N. Y.

BRYANT, WILLIAM C.

1877. Joseph Brant, Thayendanegea, and His Posterity in "Indian Miscellany" *ed.* Beach, W. W. :145–157. Albany, N. Y.

BUEHRLE, MARIE C.

1954. Kateri of the Mohawks. 192p. Milwakeee, Wis.
Biography of a converted Mohawk girl who went to Caughnawaga in the 17th Century.

BUEL, A. C.

1903. Sir William Johnson. New York, N. Y. Bulletin des Researches Historiques.

——————

1932. Mémoire des rémarques que le Chevalier Daux a faites pendant deutans et demi qu'il a été prisonnier dans la Nouvelle Angleterre, lequel avoit été envoye par M. de Frontenac pour traiter avec les Iroquois. BRH 38 (9) :550–552.

———

1939. Catherine Tegaskouita: Abrégé de la vie de Catherine Tegaskouita, chrétienne iroquois décédée à la mission du Sault de Saint Francois-Xavier, le 17 avril 1680. BRH 45:193–202.

BUNN, MATTHEW.

1962. A Journal of the Adventures of Matthew Bunn 1796. 24p. Chicago, Ill.

CALDER, ISABEL.

1935. Colonial Captivities, Marches and Journeys, ca. 1700–1770. 255p. New York, N. Y.

CHALMERS, HARVEY.

1944. West of the Setting Sun. New York, N. Y.
A fictionalized biography of Brant.

CHALMERS, HARVEY, & MONTOUR, ETHEL BRANT.

1955. Joseph Brant: Mohawk. 368p. East Lansing, Michigan.
Somewhat fictionalized biography.

COLEMAN, EMMA L.

1925. New England Captives Carried to Canada between 1677 and 1760. Portland, Maine.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1885. Sayenqueraghta, King of the Senecas. Waterloo, N. Y.

CRANSTON, J. H.

1949. Étienne Brule, Immortal Scoundrel. 144p. Toronto, Canada.

DEHERAIN, HENRI.

1931. Figures coloniales françaises et étrangères. 267p. Paris, France.

DELANGLEZ, JEAN.

1939. Frontenac and the Jesuits. 296p. Chicago, Ill.

DESCHWEINITZ, EDMUND.

1870. The Life and Times of David Zeisberger. 747p. Philadelphia, Pa.

DESROSIERS, LEO-PAUL.

1963. Frontenac, Artisan de la Victoire. CD 28:93–145.

DIXON, ROLAND B.

1919. Some aspects of the Scientific Work of Lewis Henry Morgan. NYSAA-RT 1 (3) :9–20.
A tribute to Morgan's theories, especially concerning kinship.

DONDORE, D. A.

1932. White Captives among the Indians. NYH 13:292–300.

DRAKE, SAMUEL G.

1832. Indian Biography containing the lives of more than two hundred Indian Chiefs; also, such others of that race as have rendered their names conspicuous in the History of North America. 350p. Boston, Mass.

———

1841. Tragedies of the Wilderness; or, true and authentic narratives of captives, who have been carried away by the Indians from the various frontier settlements of the United States. 360p. Boston, Mass.

EASTBURN, ROBERT.

1758. A faithful narrative of the many dangers and sufferings, as well as wonderful deliverances of Robert Eastburn. Philadelphia, Pa.

ECCLES, WILLIAM J.

1959. Frontenac: the Courtier Governor. 358p. Toronto, Canada.

———

1960. Denonville et les Galeriens Iroquois. RHAF 14 (3) :408–429.

EGGLESTON, EDWARD, & SEELYE, LILLIE E.

1879. Brant and Red Jacket. 370p. New York, N. Y.

ELLIS, A. G.

1879. Recollections of Rev. Eleazer Williams. Wisconsin Hist. Collection 8. Madison, Wisconsin.

FADDEN, RAY.

1955. Arthur Caswell Parker, 1881–1955. MS 28 (4) :58.
A resolution of the Akwesasne Mohawk Councelor Org. in praise of Parker.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1944. Simeon Gibson: (1889–1943) Informant on the Iroquois Ritual of Condolence. CIS–N 8 (6) :5–7.

———

1944. Simeon Gibson: Iroquois Informant, 1889–1943. AA 46:231–234.

———

1946. Twi-yendagon (Woodeater) takes the heavenly path: on the death of Henry Redeye (1864-1946), Speaker of the Coldspring Seneca Longhouse. American Indian 3:11–15. New York, N. Y.

FLEXNER, RICHARD.

1959. Mohawk Baronet: Sir William Johnson of New York. 400p. New York, N. Y.

Much data on the Eighteenth Century Iroquois–White relations.

FORAN, MARY.

1925. Sir William Johnson. Trans. of the Women's Canadian Historical Soc. 9:91–97. Ottawa, Canada.

FOREMAN, CAROLYN.

1943. Indians abroad, 1493–1938. 247p. Oklahoma.

FOSTER, W.

1931. The Mohawk Princess, being some account of the life of Tekahionwake, (Pauline Johnson). 216p. Vancouver, British Columbia.

FRATI, LODOVICO.

1925. Samuel Champlain et son voyage aux Indes Occidentales. Bull. de la Société de Géographie de Québec :11–22. Quebec, Canada.

FRÉGAULT, LILLIANNE.

1956. Frontenac. Collection Classiques Canadiens 2 :96p. Montreal, Canada.

FRÉMONT, DONATIEN.

1934. Dix-huit mois prisonnier chez les Iroquois Canada francais 21 (10) :928–945.

GILLEN, C.

1912. Captain Joseph Brant. in "some of the papers read during the years 1908–1911 at meetings of the Brant Historical Soc." :13–21. Brantford, Canada.

GIRAD, RENÉ.

1948. Trois grands Hurons. Documents Historiques 16. Sudbury, Ontario.

GODCHARLES, FREDERIC.

1935. Chief Cornplanter. PA 5 (3) :67–69.

Several detailed incidents in Cornplanter's life.

GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER A.

1912. The death of Chief John A. Gibson. AA 14 :692–694.

GRASSMANN, REV. THOMAS.

1942. Caughnawaga, the Home of Catherine Tekakwitha (1667/8–1693).
Mohawk Historical Assoc., Proceedings :10–15. Fort Plain, N. Y.

GROULX, LIONEL.

1941. Denonville et les Galériens Iroquois. Action Universitaire 7 (8) :6,8,9,12.

GUILLAUME, JEAN.

1892. Mémoires et Souvenirs du Baron Hyde de Neuville. Paris, France.

GUNDY, H.

1953. Molly Brant — Loyalist. OH 45 (3) :97–108.

GUNN, S. E.

1903. Sarah Witmore's Captivity. BHS–P 2.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1885. Chief George H. M. Johnson, Onwanonsyshon: His Life and Work among the Six Nations. Magazine of American History Feb. :131–142. New York, N. Y.

HALLOWELL, A. IRVING.

1951. Frank Gouldsmith Speck, 1881–1950. AA 53:67–75.

HARRIS, GEORGE.

1903. Life of Horatio Jones. BHS–P 6.

HARTWELL, A. A.

1949. The life, deeds, and teachings of Tammany, the Famous Indian Chief. NYF 5:25–30.

HATZAN, Q. LEON.

1925. The true story of Hiawatha. 298p. Toronto, Canada.

HAWKING, J. J.

1912. Joseph Brant, warrior and statesman. in "some of the papers read during the years 1908–1911 at meetings of the Brant Historical Society": 72–77. Brantford, Canada.
A tribute – with several Colonial letters referring to him.

HEGARTY, DENNIS.

1955. A saint's grave. Martyr's Shrine Message 19 (2) :37–38.
Brébeuf's grave is uncovered at Ste-Marie.

HENNING, CHARLES L.

189?. Hiawatha and the Onondaga Indians. The Open Court :459–466, 550–566.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1910. Hiawatha. in "Handbook of American Indians" *ed* F. Hodge. BAE–B 30:546.

———

1928. Some portraits of Thayendanega. MAEHF–IN 5 (2) :207–217.

HOLMES, WILLIAM.

1909. Biographical memoir of Lewis Henry Morgan, 1818–1881. Natl. Acad. of Science, Biographical Memoir 6:219–239.

HUBBARD, JOHN.

1886. An account of Sa-Go-Ye-Wat-Ha, or Red Jacket and his people, 1750–1830. 356p. Albany, N. Y.

HUDEN, JOHN C.

1955. William Wallace Tooker, Algonkinist. Amityville, N. Y.

HUNTER, W. A.

1954. John Hays (Diary and Journal of 1760). PA 34:63–84.

INGRAHAM, C. A.

1925. A great colonial executive and scholar — Cadwallader Colden. Americana :295–314.

JAMES, EDWIN.

1830. Narrative of the captivity and adventures of John Tanner. 426p. New York, N. Y.

JOHNSON, EVELYN.

1912. The Martin Settlement. in "some of the papers read during the years 1908–1911 at meetings of the Brant Historical Society" :55–64. Brantford, Canada

A White captive's biography as it relates to her marriage to another White captive, and their settlement and involvement with the Six Nations in the 18th–19th centuries.

JOHNSTON, CHARLES.

1909. Famous Indian Chiefs. 458p. Boston, Mass.

———

1963. Joseph Brant, the Grand River Lands and the northwest crisis. OH 55 (4) :267–282.

———

1964. Molly Brant: Mohawk Matron. OH 56 (2) :105–124.

LATHROP, SAMUEL.

1864. Life of Samuel Kirkland, Missionary to the Indians. Boston, Mass.

LATOURELLE, RENÉ.

1950. Saint Jean de Brébeuf, routier de la Huronie. RHAF 4 (3) :322–344.

LECOMPTE, REV. ÉDUARD.

1927. Une vièrge iroquoise, Catherine Tekakwitha: le lis des bords de la Mohawk et du St. Laurent (1656–1680). 296p. Montreal, Canada.

____

1944. Glory of the Mohawks: the life of the venerable Catherine Tekakwitha. 164p. Milwaukee, Wisc.

LENSKI, LOIS.

1941. Indian captive. 269p. New York, N. Y.

Biography of Mary Jemison, with material on Iroquois life.

LOFT, FREDERICK.

1933. Capt. Joseph Brant, Loyalist: Thayendanega Chief Head and warrior of the Six Nations. Loyalist Gazette, 3 (3) :11–12.

LONG, JOHN K.

1791. Voyages and travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader. 295p. London, England.

MACMILLAN, KERR.

1919. Speech of Acceptance of the Custody of the Tablet by Wells College. NYSAA–RT 1 (3) :30–32.

Words of praise for Morgan.

MARCOUX, J.

1903. Kaiatonsera ionterenmaientakwa ne telelasontha onkwe onwe. 568p. Caughnawage, Quebec.

MARGRY, PIERRE.

1876. Découvertes et établissements des Francais dans l'ouest dans le sud de l'Amérique septentrionale (1614–1754). Mémoires et Documents Originaux. 6v.

French explorers and pioneers and their narratives.

MASON, J. ALDEN.

1950. Frank Gouldsmith Speck, 1881–1950. Bull. Phila. Anthropological Soc. 3 (4) :3–4.

MAYER, VINCENTIUS.

1939. The Indian Maiden Catherine Tekawitha. 6p.

MCKINLEY, MABEL.

1930. Canadian Heroes of Pioneer Days. 119p. Toronto, Canada. Children's book.

MILLET, PIERRE.

1888-1897. Captivity of Father Peter Milet, S.J. among the Oneidas in 1690-91. 18p. New York, N. Y.

MILLIKEN, CHARLES.

1924. A Biographical sketch of Mary Jemison, the white woman of the Genesee. NYSAA-RT 4 (3) :85-101.

MOHAWK-CAUGHNAWAGA MUSEUM.

1956. The Indian Maiden; Catherine Tekakwitha. 8p. Fonda, N. Y.

MONTOUR, ETHEL BRANT.

1960. Famous Indians. 160p. Toronto, Canada. Biographies of Brant and Oronhyatekha (Dr. Peter Martin).

MULKEARN, L.

1954. Half King, Seneca diplomat of the Ohio Valley. Western Penn. Hist. Mag. :65-81. Pittsburgh, Pa.

MURRAY, ELEANOR.

1941. Sir William Johnson, Bart.: a compendium of his life and career. FTM-B 6 (2) :42-61.

O'BRIEN, GERALD.

1954. Kateri Tekakwita. Martyr's Shrine Message 18 (4) :108-109, 114.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1911. Mary Jemison, the white captive of the Genesee. The Assembly Herald Feb. :64-65.

————

1917. Cusick the friend of Lafayette. American Indian Mag. 5.

————

1917. Lewis Henry Morgan. American Indian Mag. 5.

————

1919. The life of General Ely S. Parker. BHS-P 23:14-346.

————

1919. Presentation and unveiling of the Morgan Tablet. NYSAA-RT 1 (3) :23-27.

———

1927. Notes on the ancestry of Cornplanter. NYSAA–RT 5 (2) :3–22.

An investigation into Cornplanter's ancestry, name, birth, notes on relations with his "father," George Washington, and letters.

———

1939. The white captive. MS June-July: 123.

A tribute to Mary Jemison.

———

1943. The unknown mother of Red Jacket. NYH 14 :525–533.

———

1952. Red Jacket, last of the Seneca. 219p. New York, N. Y.

———

1954. Who was Hiawatha? NYF 10 :285–288.

———

1954. Who was Hiawatha? MS 27 (10) :158.

Longfellow's and the real Hiawatha are discussed.

PARKER, ELY S.

1886. Remarks at the re-interment of Red Jacket. SI–AR.

POUND, ARTHUR.

1930. Johnson of the Mohawks. 556p. New York, N.Y.

RITCHIE, WILLIAM A.

1955. Arthur Caswell Parker. NYSAA–B 4 :12.

———

1955. Arthur Caswell Parker, 1881–1955. The Galleon 16 :6. Schenectady, N. Y.

———

1956. Arthur Caswell Parker, 1881–1955. AAn 21 (3) :293–295.

ROY, PIERRE-GEORGES.

1930. Nicolas Jourdain, chief Iroquois. BRH :3–6.

An account of a Frenchman who was adopted by the Iroquois.

SCOTT, JOHN.

1938. Joseph Brant at Fort Stanwix and Oriskany. NYH 19 (4) :399–406.

SEAVÉR, JAMES E.

1824. A narrative of the life of Mary Jemison, the white woman of the
1953. Genesee. 182p. New York, N. Y.

A valuable account from a woman who lived with the Seneca.

Also, an appendix which contains notes on Sullivan's Expedition, 19th century acculturation and conservatism. Many reprintings.

SELDON, GEORGE.

1925. Étienne Brule, the first white man in the Genesee Country. Rochester Historical Soc. Publications Fund Ser. 4 :82–102. Rochester, N.Y.

SHEPARD, LEE.

1954. William Walker on Joseph Brant: Historical Indian Letter Society. 17:392. London, England.

SKELTON, ISABEL.

1928. Isaac Jogues. 32p. Toronto, Canada.

SMITH, G. J.

1920. Captain Joseph Brant's Status as a Chief, and some of his descendants. OH 12:89–101.

SNOWDEN, JAMES R.

1867. The Cornplanter Memorial: an Historical Sketch by Gy-ant-wa-cha, the Cornplanter, and of the Six Nations of Indians. 115p. Harrisburg, Pa.

SOCIETY OF FRIENDS.

1899. An account of the lives and happy deaths of some Indians deceased: on the Allegany, Cattaraugus and Cornplanter Reservations. Committee for the Civilization and Improvement of the Indians. 38p. Philadelphia, Pa.

STEWART, ALEXANDER M.

1934. Rene Menard, 1605–1661: a life story which connects the Finger Lakes Region of New York with France, Quebec, Georgian Bay and Wisconsin. 76p. Rochester, N Y.

STONE, WILLIAM L.

1838. Life of Joseph Brant. 2v. New York, N.Y.

———

1841. The Life and Times of Red Jacket, or Sa-Go-Ye-Wat-Ha. 484p. New York, N. Y.

———

1865. Life and times of Sir William Johnson, Bart. 2v. Albany, N.Y.

———

1865. Life of Joseph Brant. 2v. Albany, N.Y.

———

1904. King Hendrick. NYSHA–P 1:28–34.

SWANTON, JOHN R.

1938. John Napoleon Brinton Hewitt. AA 40 (2) :286–290.

SWETLAND, LUKE.

1875. A narrative of the captivity of Luke Swetland (1778–1779) among the Seneca Indians. 38p. Waterville, N. Y.

TAFT, GRACE E.

1912. The Cayuga Chief, Dr. Peter Wilson. Records of the Past 11 :261–263.

TALBOT, FRANCIS X.

1933. The Torture Trail of St. Isaac Jogues. Catholic Historical Records and Studies 13:7–86.

The route that Jogues took from Three Rivers to Auriesville in 1642 is projected.

TEBBEL, JOHN W.

1951. The conqueror. 352p. New York, N. Y.

Novel concerning Sir William Johnson.

TESSIER, ALBERT.

1936. Le Père Jacques Buteux. CD 1:157–170.

A brief account of a Jesuit who was killed by the Iroquois in 1652.

THATCHER, BENJAMIN B.

1831. Indian Biography. New York, N. Y.

THOMAS, W. STEPHEN.

1955. Arthur Caswell Parker. MS 28 (2) :18, 25, 28.

TRUDEL, MARCEL.

1956. Champlain. Collection Classiques Canadiens 5:96p. Montreal, Canada.

WHALE, R. R.

1928. A short sketch of Chief G.H.M. Johnson of the Six Nations Indians. ARME :40–43.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1951. The Frank G. Speck Collection. APS–P 95 (3) :286–289.

A biography of Speck, his work, and his collection.

WALLACE, PAUL A. W.

1945. Conrad Weiser, 1696–1760: friend of colonist and Mohawk. 648p. Philadelphia, Pa.

Extensive commentary on and quotes from Weiser — who was much involved with the 18th century Mohawks and Colonists.

———

1962. Logan, the Mingo: a Problem of Identification PA 32 (3–4) :91–96. Source material is cited and reviewed to pinpoint this Iroquois hero and frontier terror.

WALWORTH, ELLEN H.

1893. The Life and Times of Katherine Tekakwitha, the Lily of the Mohawks. 314p. Buffalo, N. Y.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1950. Frank Gouldsmith Speck, 1881–1950. PA 19:51-53.

CEREMONIALISM AND RELIGION

AKWEKS, AREN.
1947. The Seven Dancers. AMN :6p.

———

1950. A Mohawk adoption. NYF 6:44–46.

ALBRECHTS, F. M.
1931. Over Irokeesche maskers. Bull. Brussels Musées royaux d'art et d'histoire. Ser. 3:26–30. Brussels, Belgium.

ANONYMOUS.
1952. A Seneca adoption. M 26:94–96.

BARTLETT, CHARLES.
1955. Some Seneca songs from Tonawanda Reservation. NYSAA–B 5:8–16.
Discussion of recording sessions with summaries of various dances, personalities, instruments, etc.

BEARSKIN, JAMES.
1936. Green corn feast. Indians at work 3 (23) :23–24. Washington, D. C.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.
1885. The Iroquois white dog feast. AAOJ 7:235–239.

———

1892. Early religion of the Iroquois. AAOJ 14:344–349.

———

1893. Notes on Onondaga dances. JAFL 6:181–184.

———

1895. An Iroquois condolence. JAFL 8:313–316.

———

1897. The new religion of the Iroquois. JAFL 10:169–180.

BEAUGRAND-CHAMPAGNE, ARISTIDE.
1944. Les Maladies et la médecine des anciens Iroquois. CD 9:227–242.
A limited, somewhat rambling account of Iroquois sicknesses and treatments.

BELMONT, FRANCOISE.
1952. History of brandy in Canada. Mid-America 34:42–63. Chicago, Ill.
Observations on the Iroquois use of alcohol.

BLAU, HAROLD.

1963. Dream guessing: a comparative analysis. Et 10 (3) :233–249.
Comparison of Huron and Onondaga dream guessing.

CANADIAN GOVERNMENT.

19 The Longhouse people. Canadian Film Board 20 min. Contemporary Films, Inc. New York, N. Y.
Canadian Iroquois are shown performing a healing ceremony, Condolence Council, a ceremony asking for rain, and other contemporary activities.

———

1964. The Iroquois white dog sacrifice: its evolution and symbolism. Et 11 (2) :97–119.
The details and analysis of this ceremony are very good.

———

1966. Function and the false faces. JAFL 79 (314) :564–580.
Describes and categorizes Onondaga false face functions, origins, myths, conservatism, beliefs and innovations.

BOYLE, DAVID.

1889. The land of the souls. ARME :4–15.
Material on Huron and tobacco feasts of the dead practices — with references to houses, foods, etc.

———

1898. Notes. ARME :3–207.
Valuable and extensive collection of Iroquois material culture and archeology. Good on ceremonialism — including songs and dances.

———

1899. Big corn feast ARME :34–40.

———

1900. On the paganism of the civilized Iroquois of Ontario. Jour. Anthro. Inst. 3:263–273.

———

1902. Indian Society of False Faces. Papoose 1 (7) :1–10. New York, N. Y.

CARMER, CARL.

1936. Listen for a Lonesome Drum. 381p. New York, N. Y.

———

1950. 430p. New York, N. Y.
A contemporary description of Tonawanda, Maple Festival and Dark Dance.

CARPENTER, EDMUND S.

1959. Alcohol in the Iroquois dream quest. Amer. Jour. of Psychiatry 116 (2) :148–151.

Cites historical stages in the purpose of drunkenness—dream quest, release of tensions, escape.

CHAFE, WALLACE L.

1961. Comment on Anthony F. C. Wallace's "Cultural Composition of the Handsome Lake Religion" in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:153–157.

Agrees and adds to Wallace's theses concerning Handsome Lake's religious development.

————

1961. Seneca Thanksgiving rituals. BAE–B 183:302.

Thanksgiving speech and songs in Seneca and English. Transcriptions of songs. Grammatical study. Listing of recorded versions of the rituals.

————

1964. Linguistic evidence for the relative age of Iroquois religious practices. Southwestern Jour. of Anthropology 20 (3) :278–285. Albuquerque, N. Mexico.

Some unanalyzable Seneca words suggest that religious practices predate words used in agricultural ceremonies.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1885. The naming ceremonies and rites of adoption by the Seneca Indians.

CONVERSE, HARRIET M.

1899. Iroquois masks. Buffalo Express Oct. 18. Buffalo, N. Y.

————

1930. The Seneca New-Year ceremony and other customs. MAIHF–IN 7:69–89.

Description and drawings of the Mid-Winter Festival, with notes on games, dances, and the White Dog sacrifice.

CRINGAN, A. T.

1898. Records of Iroquois music. OPM–AR :144–153.

————

1899. Pagan dance songs of the Iroquois. OPM–AR :168–189.

Analyze and transcribes many Iroquois songs.

————

1903. Iroquois folk songs. OPM–AR :137–152.

Transcriptions and descriptions of many Iroquois songs.

———

1906. Indian music. OPM–AR :158–161.

CROWELL, SAMUEL.

1877. The dog sacrifices of the Seneca. in "Indian Miscellany" *ed.* W. W. Beach :323–332. Albany, N. Y.

A white dog sacrifice of 1830 by the Seneca of Sandusky, Ohio.

———

1944. Rites of the aborigines. Northwest Ohio Quarterly. 16:147–157. Toledo, Ohio.

DEARDORFF, MERLE H.

1951. The religion of Handsome Lake: its origin and development. in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:77–108.

A history and analysis of the religion from its inception to the present — with biographical material on the prophet.

DENSMORE, FRANCES.

1907. An Onondaga Thanksgiving Song. Indian School Journal 7:23–24.

———

1930. Peculiarities in the singing of the American Indians. AA 32 (4) :651–660.

———

1931. Music of the American Indians at public gatherings. Musical Quarterly 27 (4) :464–497.

———

1953. The belief of the Indian in a connection between song and the supernatural. BAE–B 151:217–223.

———

1953. The use of music in the treatment of the sick by American Indians. SI–AR :439–454.

———

1954. Importance of rhythm in songs for the treatment of the sick by American Indians. Scientific Monthly 43 (2) :109–112.

DESERONTYON, JOHN.

1928. A Mohawk form of ritual of condolence, 1782. MAIHF–INM 10 (8) :87–110.

Introduced by Hewitt, this is a description of the ritual as written by conservative Mohawks. A facsimile is included.

DODGE, ERNEST S.

1949. A Cayuga Bear Society Curing Rite. PM 22:65–71.
Notes on the observation of this ceremony.

DUNNING, R. W.

1958. Iroquois Feast of the Dead: New Style. A 6:87–118.

FADDEN, RAY.

1955. The Visions of Handsome Lake. PH 22:341–358.

FENSTERMAKER, GERALD B.

1937. Religion as practiced by the Iroquois and other Indian tribes. NAN 1 (2) :7–9.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1936. An outline of Seneca ceremonies at Coldspring Longhouse. Yale Univ. Publications in Anthropology 9:23p. New Haven, Conn.
A study of surviving ceremonies at Coldspring (Seneca).

———

1936. Some social customs of the modern Seneca. Social Welfare Bull. 7:4–7. Albany, N. Y.
Study of social aspect of ceremonies as uniting and mutual aid vehicles.

———

1937. The Seneca society of faces. Scientific Monthly 44:215–238. New York, N. Y.
A survey of mask types, associated rites, origins, equipment, and modern uses. Well-illustrated masks and activities.

———

1940. Masked medicine societies of the Iroquois SI–AR pub. 3624: 397–430.
A definitive study of Iroquois masks – as they were used and how they pertained to the social groups in which they were used. Masks are typed.

———

1941. Iroquois suicide: a study in the stability of a culture pattern. BAE–B 128:80–137.
Investigates the attitudes toward, frequency, causes, methods and history of Iroquois suicide.

———

1941. Tonawanda longhouse ceremonies: ninety years after Lewis Henry Morgan. BAE–B 128:140–166.
A comparison of Morgan's material on the ceremonial cycle with that which Fenton observed. Appendix C is a detailed, ordered outline of the contemporary Tonawanda ceremonial cycle.

1942. Songs from the Iroquois Longhouse: program notes for an album of American Indian music from the Eastern Woodland. The Archive of American Folk Song, the Library of Congress. 34p. Washington, D. C.

This pamphlet states the Iroquois and English words used along with the collection of religious and secular Iroquois music.

1944. Samuel Crowell's account of a Seneca dog sacrifice near Lower Sandusky, Ohio in 1830: a Commentary. Northwest Ohio Quarterly 16:158–163. Toledo, Ohio.

A brief analysis of Crowell's account.

1947. Seneca songs from Coldspring Longhouse. Library of Congress, Album 17. 16p. Washington, D. C.

1953. The Iroquois Eagle Dance: an offshoot of the Calumet Dance. BAE–B 156:223p.

An extensive analysis of the Iroquois Eagle Dance, including cultural functions, individual responses, physical operation, and history. Fenton's "upstreaming" is described. Photos.

1963. The Seneca Green Corn Ceremony. New York State Conservationist. Oct.-Nov. Albany, N. Y.

A detailed account of this ceremony as performed by Handsome Lake adherents.

FENTON, WILLIAM N. & KURATH, GERTRUDE P.

1951. The Feast of the Dead, or Ghost Dance at Six Nations Reserve, Canada. in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:139–165.

Observations. Transcriptions of the related dances and songs. Skye's (Cayuga) detailed account of the preparation and enactment of the ceremony.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1883. The Iroquois book of rites. 222p. Philadelphia, Pa.

1885. The Iroquois sacrifice of the white dog. AAOJ 7:7–14. Worchester, Conn.

1895. An Iroquois Condoling Council. RSC–PT ser. 2, 1:45–65.

A detailed description of a contemporary Condolence Council at Six Nations Reserve.

HALLOWELL, A. IRVING.

1926. Bear ceremonialism in the Northern Hemisphere. AA 28 (1) :1–175.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.

1952. A dream of masked dancers. M 16:57.

HARRIS, W. R.

1915. Practice of medicine and surgery by the Canadian tribes in Champlain's time. ARME :35–58.

A survey of Canadian techniques, paraphernalia, and medicines — some material on the Hurons.

HATT, ROBERT T.

1946. Installing a Cayuga chief. CIS–N 15 (6) :65–71.

A report on the proceedings of a modern Condolence Ceremony.

HAYES, CHARLES F., III.

1962. Iroquois false-faces on exhibit. MS 35 (5) :69.

Short essay on origin, form and function of false faces.

HERZOG, GEORGE.

1933. The collections of phonograph records in North America and Hawaii. Zeitschrift fur vergleichende Musikwissenshaft 1 (3) :58–62.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1889. New fire among the Iroquois. AA 2:319.

———

1895. The Iroquoian concept of the soul. JAFL 8:107–116.

A study of Iroquois soul-body dualism, beliefs concerning the soul, dream-guessing, and afterlife.

———

1898. The term hai-hai of the Iroquoian mourning and condolence songs. AA 11:286–287.

———

1902. Orenda and a definition of religion. AA 4:33–46.

Study of Orenda — words and actions as related to the "mystic power" of an Iroquois individual.

———

1910. White dog sacrifice. BAE–B 30:939–944.

———

1916. The requickening address of the League of the Iroquois. W. H. Holmes Anniversary Volume. Washington, D.C.

———

1944. The requickening address of the Iroquois condolence council. *ed.* Fenton. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 34:65–85. Washington, D. C.

———, & FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1945. Some mnemonic pictographs relating to the Iroquois Condolence Council. Jour. Washington Academy of Science 35:301–315. Washington, D. C.

Mnemonic notes made by an Iroquois are discussed.

HICKERSON, HAROLD.

1960. The feast of the dead among the Seventeenth Century Algonkian of the Upper Great Lakes. AA 62:81–107.

HILL, ARLEIGH.

1950. Thanks to the maple. MS 23 (3) :29.

A brief synopsis of the Maple Festival.

HIRSCHFELDER, C. A.

1886. Gi-ye-wa-no-us-qua-go-wa: sacrifice of the white dog. The Indian 1:73–74, 86–87, 98–99. New York, N.Y.

Description of a contemporary sacrifice among the Canadian Onondagas.

HRDLICKA, ALES.

1940. Ritual ablation of front teeth in Siberia and America. SMC 99 (3) :1–32.

HULTKRANTZ, AKE.

1953. Conceptions of soul among the North American Indians. Ethnographical museum of Sweden monograph ser 1. Stockholm, Sweden.

JAEGER, ELLSWORTH.

1943. The way of the false face. School arts 43 (3) :92–93.

———

1954. A Cayuga chief pacifies false faces. Hobbies 34:56–57. Buffalo, N. Y.

KEPPLER, JOSEPH.

1926. Cayuga adoption custom. MAIHF–IN 3:73–75.

———

1941. Comments on certain Iroquois masks. MAIHF–C 12 (4).

KURATH, GERTRUDE P.

1948. Structural types of Seneca dances. Conference on Iroquois research. :25–27. Washington, D. C.

———

1950. The Iroquois Ohigwe death feast. JAFL 63:361–362.

———

1951. Iroquois midwinter medicine rites. JAFL 3:96–100.

———

1951. Local diversity in Iroquois music and dance. in "Symposium on local diversity in Iroquois culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:109–138.

Analyzes patterns and differences in song and dance as they are related to various Iroquois localities.

———

1952. The Iroquois bear ritual drama. Amer. Indian tradition 8 (2) :84–85. Alton, Ill.

———

1952. Matriarchal dances of the Iroquois. in "Indian tribes of aboriginal America" *ed.* Sol Tax. 3:123–130. Chicago, Ill.

Identification and descriptions of matriarchal dances. Musical transcription of the Chicken Dance.

———

1953. An analysis of the Iroquois eagle dance and songs. BAE–B 156:223–306.

Descriptions, transcriptions and analyses of the dance and songs. The sources for the dance are shown to be west and southwest of New York. Changes are shown to be locally and individually controlled.

———

1953. Native choreographic areas of North America. AA 55:60–73.

———

1953. The Tutelo harvest rites: a musical and choreographic analysis. Scientific Monthly 76 (3) :153–162.

Analysis and transcription of several Tutelo rites which have been preserved through Iroquois acceptance of these.

———

1954. Onondaga ritual parodies. JAFL 67 (266) :404–406.

Accounts of contemporary ritual paradies of and by the False Faces and others at Onondaga.

———

1955. The Tutelo fourth night spirit release singing. Midwest folklore 4 (2) :87-105. Bloomington, Indiana.

An analysis of the Tutelo ritual as performed at Six Nations Reserve. Kurath uses this to suggest many cultural and historical problems concerning these people.

———

1956. Antiphonal songs of Eastern Woodland Indians. Musical Quarterly 42:520–526.

———

1956. Masked clowns. Tomorrow 4:108–112.

———

1959. Blackrobe and Shaman: the Christianization of Michigan Algonquians. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters 44.

———

1961. Effects of environment on Cherokee-Iroquois ceremonialism, music, and dance. in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:173–196.

Proposes that Cherokee-Iroquois ceremonialism, music and dance were influenced from the north, south, by climate and tribal personalities.

———

1964. Iroquois music and dance: ceremonial arts of two Seneca longhouses. BAE–B 187:266p.

Extensive transcriptions of choreography, music and song, with detailed analysis of working of the ceremonies.

LANDY, DAVID.

1958. The Columbia World Library of Folk and Primitive Music. 8. Bridgeport, Conn.

LOEWENTHAL, J.

1913. Der Heilbringer in der irokesischen und der algonkinischen religion. Leitschrift fur Ethnologie 45:65–82. Berlin, Germany.

———

1920-21. Irokesische Wirtschaft. Leitschrift fur Ethnologie 52–53:171–233. Berlin, Germany.

LYONS, JESSE.

1905. Records 2855-2866. Victor Talking Machine Company.

Twelve Onondaga songs.

MADDOX, JOHN.

1930. The spirit theory in early medicine. AA 32:503.

MCILWRAITH, T. F.
1958. The Feast of the Dead. A 6:83–86.

MUELLER, F.
1956. Die religionen der Waldland-indianer Nordamerikas. Berlin, Germany.

MUSEUM SERVICE.
1937. Notes and News. MS June :133.
Photo and descriptions of Senecas recording songs at Rochester.

NEIBERDING, VELMA.
1956. Seneca-Cayuga Green Corn Ceremonial. Chronicles of Oklahoma 34:231–234. Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

NETTL, BRUNO.
1954. North American Indian musical styles. JAFL 67.

OHIO, STATE OF.
1955. Songs of the wigwam. Cooperative Recreation Service. 24p. Delaware, Ohio.
Transcription and text of the Iroquois Rain Dance.

ORR, ROWLAND B.
1919. Mortuary customs of our Indian tribes. ARME :56–77.
A survey which includes material on Iroquois practices in Canada, especially the ossuary burials.

———
1920. Primitive beliefs and superstitions of the Hurons and Algonquins. ARME :9–18.
A somewhat generalized survey.

———
1922. The masks of false faces of our Ontario Indians ARME :32–37.
Photos of several masks with brief discussion of their uses.

OWL, W. D. REV.
1935. The Iroquois Temperance League. Narragansett Dawn 1:183–185.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.
1909. Secret medicine societies of the Seneca. AA 11:161–185.
Discussion of the organization, functions and paraphernalia of contemporary Seneca secret medicine societies.

———
1913. The Code of Handsome Lake, the Seneca Prophet. NYSM–B 163:5–148.
An extensive account of the history and activities of this religion – with prayers and speeches.

———

1959. Iroquois Indians still thank the Maple. MS 32 (3) :39.

An article on present and past Maple Festival among the Seneca.

QUIMBY, GEORGE I.

1959. Feast of the Dead Released Hurons' Souls. Chicago Natural History Mus. Bull. 30 (7) :4,6. Chicago, Ill.

RIOUX, MARCEL.

1951. Medicine and magic among the Iroquois. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 41:152–158. Washington, D. C.

———

1951. Persistence of a Tutelo cultural trait among the contemporary Cayuga. NMC–B 123:72–74.

———

1951. Some medical beliefs and practices of the contemporary Iroquois longhouses of the Six Nations Reserve. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 41:52–88. Washington, D. C.

RITZENTHALER, ROBERT E.

1941. The Wisconsin Oneida wake. Wisconsin Archaeologist 33:1–2. Milwaukee, Wis.

ROBERTS, HELEN.

1936. Musical areas in aboriginal North America. Yale Univ. Publications in Anthropology 12:41p.

Musical forms and instruments are discussed and divided into ethnic areas.

ROUSSEAU, JACQUES J.

1955. La religion primitive des Montagnais et des Hurons. 13th Congress of Americanists, Proceedings :151–154. London, England.

SARGENT, MARGARET.

1950. Seven songs from Lorette. JAFL 63:175–180.

Seven non-sacred dances and songs are transcribed from Barbeau's recordings of Huron songs.

———

1951. Folk and primitive music in Canada. NMC–B 123:75–79.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1916. Sketches of an Indian Council, 1846. NYSM–B 184:126–132.

A summary of a Condolence Ceremony and accompanying dances.

87

SENECA OF COLDSPRING LONGHOUSE.

1949. Another Eagle dance for Gahehdagowa. PM 22 (3–4) :65–71.

Concerns the Eagle Dance Medicine Society's attempt to cure Speck. Translation by the Seneca.

SETZLER, FRANK M.

1944. Samuel Crowell's account of a Seneca dog sacrifice. Northwest Ohio Quarterly. 16:144–146. Toledo, Ohio.

SHOEMAKER, H. W.

1935. Cornplanter Indians observing green corn dance. PA 5:69–71.

Notes on occurance of this — related ideas and events. Little on the ceremony itself.

SKINNER, ALANSON B.

1925. Some Seneca masks and their uses. MAIHF–IN 2 (3) :191–207.

Notes on contemporary false face and cornhusk masks in ceremonies. Drawings and photos of some masks.

SMITH, DECOST.

1888. Witchcraft and demonism of the modern Iroquois. JAFL 1 (3) :184–194.

Contemporary accounts and revivals of witches and witchcraft. Description of false face ceremonies and functions.

———

1889. Additional notes on Onondaga witchcraft and Hon-do-i. JAFL 2:777–281.

———

1889. Onondaga superstitions. JAFL 2:282–283.

SMITH, ERMINNIE A.

1882. Beliefs and superstitions of the Iroquois Indians —Review. Kansas City Review. 6 (6) :360–361. Kansas City, Kansas.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1949. The case of Daniel P.: an example of Seneca healing. Jour. of Washington Academy of Science 39:217–220. Washington, D. C.

A short analysis of Seneca conservatism, witchcraft and medicinal practices as they apply to an individual case.

SPECK, FRANK G.

1945. The celestial bear comes down to earth: the bear sacrifice or ceremony of the Munsee: Mohican in Canada. Reading Publications Museum and Art Collection. Science Publicity 1. Reading, Pa.

———

1945. Niagara Falls and Cayuga Indian medicine. NYF 1:205–208.

———

1949. How the Dew Eagle Society of the Allegany Seneca cured Gahehdagowa. PM 22 (3–4) :39–59.

Description of the ritual and associated ideas and workings of the Eagle Dance Medicine Society as it attempted to cure Speck.

———

1949. Midwinter rites of the Cayuga longhouse. 192p. Philadelphia, Pa.

STONE, ERIC.

1932. Medicine among the American Indians. 139p. New York, N. Y.

STURTEVANT, WILLIAM C.

1961. Comment on Gertrude P. Kurath's "Effects of Environment on Cherokee-Iroquois Ceremonialism, Music, and Dance" in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick BAE–B 180:197–205.

A critique which weighs diffusion and/or common inheritance as sources of Cherokee-Iroquois ceremonialism, etc.

TAFT, GRACE E.

1913. Tarenyagon. Records of the past. 12 (4) :169.

———

1914. An Onondaga festival. Records of the Past. 1:101–102. Washington, D.C.

THOMAS, CYRUS.

1882. On masks, labrets and certain aboriginal customs. BAE–AR :73–210.

An extensive survey – with an excerpt from Morgan on masks.

TOOKER, ELISABETH.

1959. Seneca religion and ethnic identity. SOM 40:35–39.

VOGET, FRED.

1963. American Indian reformations and acculturation. NMC–B 190: 1–13.

With the defeat by the Europeans, Indian reformations often sprung up to change and/or reinforce old ways. Handsome Lake religion is treated in this context.

WALKER, LOUISE.

1949. Indian feast of the dead. JAFL 62:428.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1958. The Dekanawideh myth analyzed as the record of a revitalization movement. Et 5 (2) :118–130.

The oral legends of the Iroquois seem to distort the revitalization movement led by Hiawatha.

———

1958. Dreams and the wishes of the soul: a type of psychoanalytic theory among the seventeenth century Iroquois. AA 60 (1) :234–248.

———

1959. Cultural determinates of response to hallucinatory experience. Amer. Medical Assoc. Archives of General Psychiatry (1) :58–69.

———

1959. The institutionalization of cathartic and control strategies in Iroquois Religious Psychotherapy in "Culture and Mental Health" *ed.* Opler, Marvin K. 63–69. New York, N. Y.

———

1961. Cultural composition of the Handsome Lake religion in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:139–157.

A summation, history, effects and adherence to the "Old Way." Comment by Wallace Chafe.

WEBSTER, HUTTON.

1908. Primitive secret societies. A study in early politics and religion. 227p. New York, N. Y.

WESLAGER, C. A.

1946. Susquehannock Indian religion from an old document. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences. 36:302–350. Washington, D. C.

WILSON, CHARLES.

1943. Green Corn Seneca's Thanksgiving. Indians at work 11 (4) :6–7. Washington, D.C.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1946. Cayuga midwinter festival. NYF 2:24–39.

———

1949. Green corn ceremonialism in the eastern woodlands. Univ. Michigan occasional contributions to Museum Anthropology 13 :21–31. Ann Arbor, Mich.

WOLF, M.

1919. Iroquois religion and its relation to their morals. 111p. New York, N. Y.

A study of the individual and his ethics and religion as they relate to interpersonal behavior, institutions, myths and taboos. The effect of partial acceptance of Christianity is also seen in these lights.

WRIGHT, ASHER.

1916. Record of a condolence council. NYSM–B 184:136–143.

Observations on an early historic condolence council — with names of sachems.

CONTEMPORARY MOVEMENTS

AKWEKS, AREN.

19 ABC: Americans Before Columbus. National Indian Youth Council. Gallup, New Mexico.

Source for contemporary Indian ideas, actions and problems.

———

19 The Akwesasnse Mohawk Counselor Organization. AMN :4–16.

———

19 Akwesasne — St. Regis Reservation. AMN :1p.

Maps with roads and domiciles. Drawings and names of individuals. Many drawings of Iroquois "pictographs."

———

19 American Indian Horizon. New York, N. Y.

Contemporary journal.

———

1947. History of the St. Regis Akwesasne Mohawks. AMN :32p.

AKWESASNE MOHAWK NATION.

1961. Where Do We Go from Here? AMN :52p.

Records, opinions, articles concerning jailing of a Mohawk who refused to move from her lands at St. Regis Reservation.

———

19 Indian achievements, principles and events. AMN :1p.

Drawings and comments on contemporary ideas concerning Iroquois achievements and White Man's treachery.

———

19 The records, laws and history of the Akwesasne Mohawk Counselor Organization. AMN :46p.

Contains many photos of contemporary Mohawks in addition to material named in the title.

ARIZONA, STATE OF.

19 The Journal of American Indian Education. The University. Tempe, Arizona.

Continuing publication.

BENEDICT, ERNIE.

1949. Ha-weh-ras. St. Regis Reservation, Hogansburg, N. Y.

A newsletter of contemporary events.

BRANT AGRICULTURIST AND INDIAN MAGAZINE.

189 The Magazine. Brantford, Canada.

Contemporary material on Canadian Iroquois.

BROWN, R. F.

1952. A guide to historical Brantford and Brant County. 36p. Brantford Board of Trade. Brantford, Ontario.

Photos and descriptions of Brant's church, memorial, Pauline Johnson's home, Six Nations Council house, masks and the Mohawk Institute.

BURKE, CARLETON.

1937. The new Iroquois. MS Oct: 176.

A sympathetic appeal concerning modern Senecas.

CALDWELL, JOSEPH R.

1962. Eastern North America in "Courses Toward Urban Life." Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 32:288–308. Chicago, Ill.

CANADIAN GOVERNMENT.

1959. Twenty-fourth Parliament, Second Session, 1959: Joint Committee of the Senate and the House of Commons on Indian Affairs. :1–7. Ottawa, Canada.

Indian and government opinions on contemporary Indian matters.

CHICAGO, UNIVERSITY OF.

19 Indian voices. The University. Chicago, Ill.

CONLY, ROBERT.

1952. The Mohawks scrape the sky. National Geographic Magazine 102 (1) :133–142.

Picture story on Mohawks in high steel work.

CORWIN, R. DAVID.

1967. Dilemma of the Iroquois. Natural History 86 (6) :6–7, 60–66. New York, N. Y.

Survey of contemporary Iroquois and state-federal relations, problems and how the Iroquois are responding.

COWEN, PHILIP A.

1940. Survey of Indian schools in the State of New York. :78p. Albany, N. Y.

Education problems, attitudes and abilities of Iroquois on reservations.

DECKER, GEORGE P.

1923. Must the peaceful Iroquois go? NYSAA–RT 4 (1) :5–23.

A discussion with examples of Iroquois determination to sustain autonomy and self-respect in the face of past and modern encroachments.

———

1925. American Europeanized. NYSAA–RT 5 (1) :3–17.

A history and evaluation of the Iroquois losses at the hands of Europeans, Canadians and Americans.

GHOBASHY, OMAR.

1961. The Caughnawaga Indians and the St. Lawrence Seaway. :137p. New York, N. Y.

The movement of the Caughnawaga Indians in lieu of flooding brought on problems in law and ethics.

GZOWSKI, PETER.

1964. Portrait of a beautiful segregationist. Maclean's Magazine. May :13–14, 31–35.

A report concerning the nationalistic activities of a young Caughnawaga girl.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1889. New fire among the Iroquois. AA 3:319.

HILL, E. V.

1930. The Iroquois Indians and their lands since 1783. NYH 11:335–353.

MACKAY, D. M.

1951. Indian Affairs Branch., Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration in Canada. Ottawa, Canada.

All these reports contain information on contemporary Indian statistics.

NEW YORK STATE.

19 The Indian today in New York State. Office of Indian Affairs, N.Y.S. Dept. of Social Welfare. Albany, N. Y.

Discusses briefly each reservation, State services and other pertinent statistics.

———

1956. Living and working in Indian communities. Education Department. 30p. Albany, N. Y.

A guide for teaching about the Iroquois Indians.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1920. The New York Indian complex and how to solve it. NYSAA–RT 2 (1) :20p.

A glance at problems of acculturation and citizenship and how the Iroquois might accept modern American life.

RUSSELL, CHARLES.

1955. Centralizing New York Indian schools. The American Indian. 7 (2) :45–54. New York, N. Y.

Reservation Indians have been forced into White schools.

SALAMANCA REPUBLICAN PRESS.

Salamanca Republican-Press. Salamanca, N. Y.

A local, non-Indian paper which contains much on local Iroquois.

SENECA COUNCIL.

1964. Over-all Economic Development Program: Allegany and Cattaraugus Indian Reservations, New York. 44p. Council of the Seneca Nations of Indians.

This is a survey of Seneca reservations Indians population, types of employment, ages, etc. in preparation for removal of families to be effected by the Kinzua Dam. A brief history of the nation and its attempts to stop the Dam are given.

SOCIETY OF FRIENDS.

19 GCNL Washington Newsletter. Friends Committee on National Legislation. Washington, D. C.

Contains pertinent contemporary Iroquois material on occasion.

———

1965. The 1965 challenge to Seneca Indians and to all Americans. Kinzua Project of the Indian Committee. Philadelphia Yearly Meeting of Friends. 8p. Philadelphia, Pa.

An optomistic appeal, with suggestions, to overcome the pessimism implicit in the Kinzua Dam project.

TAFT, GRACE E.

1913. Cayuga notes. 23p. Benton Harbor, Mich.

Somewhat disorganized collection of material on Cayuga history, claims against New York and contemporary personalities.

THOMPSON, ANDREW.

1924. Six Nations. Department of Indian Affairs :–26. Ottawa, Canada.

Contemporary report on education, health and morality, election of chiefs, and council powers at Six Nations.

TRIMM, WAYNE.

1963. Longhouse Portraits. New York State Conservationist. Oct.-Nov. Albany, N. Y.

A synopsis of New York reservations history with portraits of 8 modern leaders.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

1963. Seneca Indians who will be affected by the Kinzua Dam Reservoir. United States Dept. of Interior. Missouri River Basin Investigations Project Report 175:55p. Billings, Montana.

A complete statistical survey of the material, educational and social attitudes of the Iroquois to be affected by the Dam.

———

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior. Washington, D. C.

Good for past and continuing government-Indian affairs.

UNKNOWN.

1927. Six-Nations. Soc. propagation of Indian welfare in N.Y.S. Lawtons, N. Y.

A bulletin of contemporary Iroquois and articles on Iroquois history, culture and personalities.

———

1957. Centennial purchase of the Tonawanda Reservation by the Tonawanda Indians :15p.

The treaty of the purchase in 1857, present conditions, photos.

———

Indian Affairs. Assoc. on Indian Affairs. New York, N. Y.

Continuing publication relative to the title.

———

19 Indian truth. Indian Rights Assoc. Philadelphia, Pa.

Current Indian publication.

VOSBURG, FREDERICK.

1947. Drums to dynamos on the Mohawk. National Geographic Magazine :67–110. Washington, D. C.

A pictoral study of the present-day Mohawk Valley with references to Iroquois material, mostly historical.

FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY

AKWESK, AREN – (Ray Fadden)

1947. The creation. AMN :89p.

———

1947. Why we have mosquitoes. AMN :6p.

———

1948. Collection of Mohawk legends. AMN :8p.

———

1948. The hermit thrush. AMN :8p.

———

1948. The story of the monster bear, the great dipper. AMN :6p.

———

1948. The thunder boy. AMN :6p.

———

1954. Legend of the wampum bird. Smoke signals 6 (3) :9. Newark, N. J.

ALLEN, H. E.

1944. An Oneida tale. JAFL 57:280–281.

ASTROV, MARGOT.

1946. The winged serpent. 366p. New York, N. Y.

This anthology of Indian prose and poetry contains an Iroquois lamentation from Hale's "The Iroquois Book of Rites."

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1914. Supernatural beings of the Huron and Wyandot. AA 16 (2) :288–313.

A study of the primeval duties, dwarfs, giants and sky gods of the Huron and Wyandot.

———

1915. Huron and Wyandot mythology. Canada Dept. Mines, Geological Survey. 46:1–30. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1951. The dragon myths and ritual songs of the Iroquoians. Jour. of the International Folk Music Council 3:81–85. Cambridge, England.

———

1952. The old world dragon. International Congress of Americanists papers 29:115–122. Washington, D. C.

———

1960. Huron-Wyandot traditional narratives in translations and native texts. NMC–B 165:338p.
An interesting account of the Seneca-Wyandot war is included.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.
1888–93. Onondaga tales. JAFL 1:44–48, 2:261–270, 6:173–180.

———

1889. The great mosquito. JAFL (2) :284.

———

1889. Rhymes from old powder horns. JAFL 2 (5) :117–122, 284–290.
Rhymes and engravings on powder horns occasionally refer to Iroquois and Iroquois geography.

———

1898. Indian corn stories and customs. JAFL (11) :195–202.

———

1900. Onondaga tales of the Pleiades. JAFL (13) :281–282.

———

1901. The good hunter & the Iroquois medicine. JAFL (14) :153–159.

———

1922. Iroquois folk lore. OHS :247p. Syracuse, N. Y.
An informal, yet detailed and critical collection of tales gathered by Beauchamp and others. A short list of Iroquois who took part in the Revolution is also included.

BENEDICT, RUTH.
1923. The concept of the guardian spirit in North America. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Assoc. 29. Menasha, Wis.

BOAS, FRANZ.
1914. Mythology and folk-lore of the North American Indians. JAFL 27:374–410.

BOWMAN, J. C.
1941. Winabojo, master of life. New York, N. Y.
Some Iroquois legends.

BRANT-SERO, J. O.
1889. O-no-dah. JAFL 24.

98

BRINTON, DANIEL G.

1868-1905. The myths of the New World. A treatise on the symbolism and mythology of the red race of America. 307p. New York, New York.

———

1882. American hero myths. 251p. Philadelphia, Pa.

BROWN, D. M.

1940. Wisconsin Indian corn myths. Wisconsin Archaeologist. 22:19–27.

———

1941. Indian winter legends. Wisconsin Archaeologist. 22:49–53. Milwaukee, Wis.

BURKE, C.

1933. The Indian and his river. 45p. Rochester, N. Y.

Iroquois songs and legends.

CANFIELD, W. W.

1902. The legends of the Iroquois. 211p. New York, N. Y.

CHAMBERLAIN, A. F.

1889. A Mohawk legend of Adam and Eve. JAFL 2 (6) :228.

COFFIN, TRISTRAM.

1961. Indian tales of North America. American Folkiore Soc. Philadelphia, Pa.

Contains the origin of the Pleiades.

CONVERSE, HARRIET MAXWELL.

1908. Myths and legends of the New York State Iroquois. NYSM–B 125 (437).

Numerous myths and legends are related and briefly analyzed. Also, a brief biography of Mrs. Converse by the editor — Parker.

CORNPLANTER, EDWARD.

1917. The Turtle's war party. The American Indian magazine 5 (3) :195–197.

A Seneca legend.

CORNPLANTER, JESSE J.

1938. Legends of the longhouse. 216p. New York, N. Y.

Legends in the forms of letters – including the Creation Myth.

CRINGAN, A. T.
1902. Iroquois folk songs. ARME :137–152.

CURTIN, JEREMIAH.
1923. Seneca Indian myths. 516p. New York.

CURTIN, JEREMIAH, & HEWITT, JOHN N. B.
1911. Seneca fiction, legends, and myths. BAE–B 32:37–819.

CURTIS, NATALIE.
1907. The Indian's book: an offering by the American Indians of Indian lore, musical and narrative, to form a record of the songs and legends of their race. 572p. New York, N. Y.

CUSICK, DAVID.
1825. Indian traditions. Tuscarora, N. Y.

DAY, ARTHUR G.
1951. The sky clears; poetry of the American Indians. 204p. New York, N. Y.

DEAN, JAMES.
n.d. Mythology of the Iroquois; or, Six Nations of Indians. Ms in N.Y.S. Library, Albany, N. Y.

EGGEN, D.
1950. Indian tales from western New York. NYF 6:240–245.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.
1947. Iroquois Indian folklore. JAFL 60:383–397.
Categorization of tales, directions for further study.

———

1948. Letters to an ethnologist's children. NYF 4:109–120.
Folk tales written by Simeon Gibson — Iroquois informant.

———

1962. This island, the world on the turtle's back. JAFL 75:283–300.
The creation myth is described from its many variants. Valuable discussion of Iroquois magic numbers.

GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER A.
1922. Hanging-Flower, the Iroquois, in "American Indian life" *ed.* E. C. Parsons. :99–106. New York, N. Y.
A tale, invented by the author, possibly to show how unliterary he is.

HADLOCK, WENDELL.

1946. The concept of tribal separation as rationalized in Indian folklore. PA 16 (3) :84–90.

Suggestions that folklore has little historical truth.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1888. Huron folk-lore. JAFL 1:777–183, 2:249–254, 4:289–294.

———

1890. Above and below. JAFL 3:178–190.

———

1894. The fall of Hochelaga, a study of popular tradition. JAFL 7:1–14.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.

1906. Da-ra-sa-kwa, a Caughnawaga legend. JAFL 19:123–126.

———

1931-32. The story bag. M 5:147–152, 179–183.

———

1933. The dark dance of Ji-ge-onh. M 7:76–79.

HATHAWAY, BENJAMIN.

1881. The League of the Iroquois and other legends from the Indian muse. 319p. Chicago, Ill.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1889. Serpent symbolism. AA 2:179–180.

———

1890. Iroquoian mythologic notes. AA 3:290–291.

———

1891. Kahastinens or the fire-dragon. AA 4:384.

———

1892. Legend of the founding of the Iroquois League. AA 5:131–148.

———

1892. Phoebe bird in Iroquois mythology. AA 2:319.

———

1892. Iroquois mythology in relations to the phoebe bird. AA 5:36.

———

1892. Raising and falling of sky. AA 5:344.

———

1892. Sun-myth and the tree of language of the Iroquois League. AA 5:61–62.

———

1895. The cosmogonic Gods of the Iroquois. Proceedings of the American Assoc. Advancement of Science. 44:241–250. Salem, Mass.

———

1903. Iroquoian cosmology. BAE–AR 32:127–339.
Introduction by Hewitt with texts of Onondaga, Seneca and Mohawk cosmologies — in native tongue, transliterations and translations.

———

1918. Seneca fiction. BAE–AR 32:39–113.

———

1928. Iroquoian cosmology. BAE–AR 43:449–819.
This second part contains the myth of the Earth Grasper with Onondaga text.

HILL, ARLEIGH R.
1951. Crooked mouth. MS 24:90–91.
The legendary contest between the Good Mind and the Non-Being.

———

1952. The creation of man. MS 25 (2) :21.
Myth of the creation of the 3 races.

HILLMAN, LEVI.
1911. One of the Seneca stories. Red Man 3:251. Carlisle, Pa.

HOUGHTON, FREDERICK.
1922. The traditional origin and the naming of the Seneca nation. AA 24:31–43.

HUGUENIN, C. A.
1957. The sacred stone of the Oneidas. NYF 13:16–22.

JENNESS, DIAMOND.
1956. The corn goddess. NMC–B 141:111p.
Includes, among other Indian tales, the Iroquois corn goddess, Mother Bear, and contest with the Ice King.

JONES, E.
1949. From the Tuscarora Reservation. NYF 5:132–145.

JUDD, MARY C.
1929. Wigwam stories. New York, N. Y.
Sixteen Iroquois legends.

KEPPLER, JOSEPH.
1929. Some Seneca stories. MAIHF-IN 6:372–376.

MASTERSON, JAMES.

1938. A foolish Oneida tale. American Literature 10 (1) :53–65.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1910. Iroquois sun myths. JAFL 23 (90) :473–478.

———

1912. Certain Iroquois tree myths and symbols. AA 14:608–620.

An illustrated description and analysis of the tree in myth, decoration and symbolism.

———

1923. Seneca myths and folk-tales. BMS–P 27:465 p.

———

1924. Fundamental factors in Seneca folklore. NYSM–B 253:49–66.

Seneca myths are categorized under basic premises, beings of the first order, magical beasts, man-like beings. Cross-cultural themes of Indian folklore are listed.

———

1927. Legend of famous oil spring of Senecas. The Pure Oil News July :18.

———

1927. Skunny Wundy and other Indian tales. 262p. New York, N. Y.

———

1928. Rumbling wings and other Indian tales. 279p. Garden City, N. Y.

———

1950. The mysterious underground of Cattaraugus. NYF 6:85–90.

———

1954. Nundawao and the coming of the Senecas. The Nundawaga Soc. of History and Folklore :1–8.

A collection of myths and Seneca history concerning Nundawao, the supposed birth place of the Seneca.

PARSONS, ELSIE WORTHINGTON C.

1922. American Indian life. 419p. New York, N. Y.

A weird collection of tales invented by anthropologists. Goldenweiser on the Iroquois.

PETERSON, G. W.

1937. An Iroquoian story of the beginning of the world. 69p. Torrington.

POWELL, JOHN WESLEY.

1881. Sketch of the mythology of the North American Indians. BAE–AR 1:17–56.

The philosophy of mythology among the North American Indians – with scatterings concerning the Iroquois.

POWERS, MABEL.

1952. Around an Iroquois story fire. Buffalo, N. Y.

PRESTON, W. D.

1949. Six Seneca jokes. JAFL 62:426–427.

RADWAY, DEL.

1929. Legendary origin of the Iroquois nation. American Indian 3 (7) :2. Tulsa, Okl.

RANDLE, MARTHA CHAMPION.

1952. Psychological types from Iroquois folktales. JAFL 65 (255) :13–21.

———

1953. The Waugh Collection of Iroquois folktales. APS–P 97:611–633.

ROOTH, ANNA.

1957. The creation myths of the North American Indians. Anth 52 (3–4) :497–508.

SANBORN, JOHN W.

1904. Day-yu-da-gont. 18p. Friendship, N. Y.

———

1915. Indian stories. 38p. Friendship, N. Y.

SKYE, MAZIE.

1911. The Seneca legend of the Seven Stars. Red Man 3:235. Carlisle, Pa.

SMITH, ERMINNIE A.

1882. Myths of the Iroquois. AAOJ 4:31–39.

———

1883. Myths of the Iroquois. BAE–AR 2:47–116.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1949. The origin of the chickadee. NYF 5:226–227.

———

1951. Some ideological aspects of present day Seneca folklore. PM 24 (3) :37–46.

SPECK, FRANK G., & BECK, H. P.

1950. Old world tales among the Mohawks. JAFL 63 (249) :285–308.
Several of these tales are adapted from European tales and integrated into Mohawk thinking.

STILLFRIED, I.

1956. Studia zu kosmogonischen und kultischen elementen der Algonkonischen und Irokesiscehen Stäme. Wiener Volkerkundiche Mitteilungen 4:82–85. Vienna.

THOMPSON, STITH.

1922. The Indian legend of Hiawatha. Modern Language Assoc. Publ. 37 (1) :128–140.

————

1929. Tales of the North American Indians. 386p. Cambridge, Mass.

VAN EPPS, PERCY M.

1940. Stories and legends of our Indian paths. Glenville, N. Y.

————, & REYBURN, WILLIAM.

1951. Crossing the Ice: a migration legend of the Tuscarora Indians. IJAL 17 (1) :42–47.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1958. The Dekanawideh myth analyzed as the record of a revitalization movement. ET 5:118–130.

WEITLANER, ROBERT.

1915. Seneca tales and beliefs. JAFL 28:309–310.

WITTHOFT, JOHN, & HADLOCK, WENDELL.

1946. Cherokee-Iroquois little people. JAFL 59:413–422.
Descriptions of contemporary beliefs among the Iroquois and Cherokee concerning the mythical (though real) little people.

GENERAL ETHNOLOGY AND HISTORY

ADAIR, JAMES.
1775. History of the American Indians. National Soc. of Colonial Names of America in Tennessee. London, England.

ADAMS, SPENCER L.
1944. The long house of the Iroquois. 175p. Skaneateles, N. Y.

ADAMS, W.
1893. History of Cattaraugus County. Syracuse, N. Y.

AKWEKS, AREN.
1947. Migration of the Iroquois. AMN :6p.

——————
1947. Migration of the Tuscaroras. AMN :18p.

——————
1948. Cultural areas of North American Indians. AMN :11p.

AKWESASNE MOHAWK COUNCIL.
1958. Iroquois past and present in the State of New York. AMN :1p.
A large illustrated map with drawings of famous Indians, activities, artifacts and 26 wampum belts.

ALEXANDER, HARTLEY B.
1926. L'art et la philosophie des Indiens de l'Amerique du Nord. 118p. Paris, France.

ALLEN, G.M.
1920. Dogs of the American aborigines. Museum Compiler, Bull. 63 (9).

BAILEY, W. T.
1886. Richfield Springs and vicinity. Richfield Springs, N. Y.

BAKELESS, JOHN E.
1950. The eyes of discovery. 439p. Philadelphia, Pa.

BALDWIN, CHARLES C.
1868. The Iroquois of Ohio — Paper read before Western Reserve and Northern Ohio Historical Soc. Western Reserve Historical Tract 40.

——————
1878. Early Indian Migrations in Ohio. Western Reserve Historical Tract 46.

BARBER, JOHN W.

1841. The history and antiquities of New England, New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. 576p. New Haven, Conn.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1912. On Iroquoian field work. Geological survey reports from the Anthropology division :454–460. Ottawa, Canada.

Description of field work done at the Seneca Reservation in Oklahoma. Dance and songs were studied, material objects collected.

———

1913. On Iroquoian field-work, 1912. Geological survey reports from the Anthropology Division. :381–386.

BARTON, BENJAMIN.

1797. New views on the origin of the Tribes in America.

BARTRAM, JOHN.

1751. Observations on the inhabitants, climate, soil, rivers, productions, animals and other matters worthy of notice. 94p. London, England.

Important source.

BATES, ERL A.

1928. Our New York Indians. N.Y.S. College of Agriculture. Rural School Leaflet 19 (1) :49–64. Ithaca, N. Y.

A summary of Iroquois culture and history.

———

1928. Our New York Indians, Part III. N.Y.S. College of Agriculture. Rural School Leaflet 22 (1) :87–105. Ithaca, N. Y.

Discussion of the Iroquois within his environment, and his material culture.

———

1930. Our first New York Co-Operators. Bureau Farmer 6 (2) :3–25. Ithaca, N. Y.

———

1930. Our New York Indians, Part III. N.Y.S. College of Agriculture. Rural School Leaflet 24 (1) :31–72.

A collection of material on Iroquois religion, language, dance, song, material culture, reservations and historic personalities.

BAUMAN, ROBERT.

1960. Iroquois "Empire." Iroquois make all-out efforts to destroy the Hurons and gain control of the Great Lakes Fur Trade. Northwest Ohio Quarterly 32 (4) :138–172.

BEACH, W. W.

1877. The Indian Miscellany. Albany, N. Y.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1886. Origin and antiquity of the New York Iroquois. AAOJ 8 :358–366.

———

1887. Aboriginal Communal life in America. AAOJ 9 :343–350.

———

1887. The Aborigines. Jefferson County Historical Soc. transactions 2. Watertown, N. Y.

———

1887. Origin and antiquity of the New York Iroquois. American Assoc. advancement of Sciences, proceedings 35 :333.

———

1888. Onondaga customs. JAFL 1 :195–203.

———

1889. The origin and early life of the New York Iroquois. Oneida Historical Soc., transactions :119–142.

———

1891. Iroquois notes. JAFL 4 :39–46.

———

1892. Iroquois notes. JAFL 5 :223–229.

———

1892. The Iroquois trail. 154p. Fayetteville, N. Y.

———

1894. The origin of the Iroquois. AAOJ 16 :61–69.

———

1894. Southern visits of the Eskimo and analogies with the Iroquois. AAS–P 43 :344.

———

1895. Indian nations of the Great Lakes. AAOJ 17 :321–325.

———

1895. Mohawk notes. JAFL 8 :217–221.

———

1895. Onondaga notes. JAFL 8 209–216.

———

1896. Iroquois games. JAFL 9 :269–277.

———

1905. A History of the New York Iroquois. NYSM–B 78 :125–461. An extensive summary, with details, of Iroquois history from pre-Colonial to late 19th Century times. Plates of maps, personalities and villages.

BEAUGRAND-CHAMPAGNE, ARISTIDE.

1936. Les anciens Iroquois du Québec. CD 1 :171–199.

———

1939. L'organisation sociale des anciens Iroquois. CD 4 :271–289.
A short exposition on Iroquois family life.

———

1941. Croyances des anciens Iroquois. CD 11 :195–210.

———

1945. La strategie, la tactique, et l'armement des anciens Iroquois. CD 10 :21–40.
Using primary sources, this work describes warfare techniques and paraphernalia of the Iroquois.

———

1946. Les Hurons. CD 11 :52–61.

———

1946. Le Peuple d'Hochelaga. CD 11 :93–114.

———

BECK, HORACE.

1950. Indian humor. PA 19 (3–4) :54–61.

BELKNAP, J., & MORSE, J.

1955. Report on the Oneida, Stockbridge and Brotherton Indians — 1796. MAIHF–INM 54 :39p.

BELL, W. D.

1949. The good earth and the Ontario Iroquois. Soc. American Archaeology — Bull. 2 :12–14. Toronto, Canada.

BISSELL, BENJAMIN.

1925. The American Indian in English literature of the eighteenth century. 299p. New Haven, Conn.

BLANCHARD, RUFUS.

1902. The Iroquois Confederation. Chicago, Ill.

BLEEKER, SONIA.

1950. Indians of the longhouse: the story of the Iroquois. 160p. New York, N. Y.
The everyday life of the Iroquois is described for children.

BLOMKVIST, E. E.

1955. Irokezy. Trudy Instituta Etnografii Imena N. N. Mikhluvo — Maklaia 25 :69–97.

BLOOMFIELD, J. K.

1907. The Oneidas. 395p. New York, N. Y.

BOAS, FRANZ, & OTHERS.

1895. Zur anthropologie der nordamerikanischen Indianer, Verhandlugen der Berliner Gesellschaft für Anthropologie Ethnologie, and Urgeschichte :367–411. Berlin, Germany.

———

1909. Anthropology in North America. New York, N. Y.

———

1910. Ethnological problems in Canada. JRAI 40.

BOGASKIE, F.

1937. The old Mohawk turnpike. St. Johnsville Enterprise and News. Jan. 6. St. Johnsville, N. Y.

BOLTON, REGINALD.

1902. New York City in Indian possession. MAIHF–INM 2 (7).

BOYLE, DAVID.

1895. Notes on primitive man in Ontario. ARME :98p.

General statements on aspects of Iroquois culture — many drawings and photos of artifacts, mostly pipes and pottery.

———

1900. On the paganism of the civilized Iroquois of Ontario. JRAI 30 :263–274.

A somewhat philosophical account of Iroquois conservatism in religion.

———

1904. Iroquois in the Northwest Territories. ARME :125–126.

Notes on the band of Iroquois men who migrated to the Northwest.

———

1904. Notes. ARME :27–91.

Much random data on Iroquois material culture – including a report on bone comb manufacture with a reply by Beauchamp.

———

1905. The Iroquois. ARME :146–158.

BRANT-SERO, J. O.

1898. The Six Nations in the Province of Ontario, Canada. Trans. Wentworth Historical Soc. 2 :62–73.

BRÉBEUF, STE. JEAN DE.

1637.
1957. Les relations de ce qui s'est Passé au Pays des Hurons (1635–1648). 229p. Geneva, Switzerland.

BRESSANI, F. G.

1653- The narrative of Francesco Bressani, S.J. Relating to his captivity
1919. among the Iroquois in 1644 in "Captives among the Indians." *ed.* Kephart :117–142. New York, N.Y.

BREYSIG, K.

1904. Die Enstehung des Staats asus de Geschlechtsver Fassung bie Tlinkit und Irokesen. Schmollers Jahrbuch für Gaesetzgebung, Verwaltung und Volkswintshaft in Deutschen Reich. 28 :483–527. Leipzig, Germany.

BRINTON, DANIEL G.

1901. The American Race. Philadelphia, Pa.

BROWN, A. F.

1950. On Onondaga field work. Philadelphia Anthropological Soc. Bull. 3 (5) :2–4. Philadelphia, Pa.

BROWN, M. A.

1941. Extracts from the Life of Joseph Brant and History of the Six Nations Indians. 44p. Brantford, Ontario.

BROWN, WILLIAM.

1920. The Mohawk Trail.

BRUSH, EDWARD.

1901. Iroquois, Past and Present. Buffalo, N. Y. Bulletin des Researches Historiques.

BULLETIN DES RESEARCHES HISTORIQUES.

1932. Avec les sauvages en 1701. BRH 38 (1) :40–45.

BURKE, C.

1933. The Indian and his river. 45p. Rochester, N. Y.

BUSHNELL, DAVID I.

1934. Tribal Migrations East of the Mississippi. SMC 89 (12) :1–9.

BYERS, DOUGLAS S.

1946. The Environment of the Northeast. Paper of the Peabody Foundation for Archaeology 3 :3–32.

CAMPBELL, WILLIAM.

1849. Annals of Tryon County: or, the Border Warfare of New York, during the Revolution. 396p.

CARMER, CARL.

1949. Dark Trees in the Wind. New York, N. Y.

CARSE, MARY.

1949. The Mohawk Iroquois. Archeological Soc. Connecticut Bull. 23 :3–53.

An excellent summary of Mohawk culture as it changed through the contact periods.

CARTER, J. H.

1933. Indian Tribes of Shamokin. Northumberland County Historical Soc. — Proceedings. 5 :71–83. Sunbury, Pa.

CASWELL, HARRIET S.

1892. Our life among the Iroquois. 321p. Boston, Mass.

CHADWICK, EDWARD.

1895. The People of the Longhouse. Toronto, Canada.

CHAMBERLAIN, A. F.

1904. Iroquois in Northwestern Canada. AA 6 :459–463.

A brief resumé, with sources, concerning the Iroquois men whom migrated to the Northwest.

CHARLEVOIX, REV. PIERRE FRANCOIS XAVIER DE.

1744. Histoire et description generale de la Nouvelle France . . . 6v. Paris, France.

———

1900. History and General Description of New France. 6v. New York, N. Y.

———

1923. Journal of a Voyage to North America. 2v. Chicago, Ill.

CHASTELLEUX, MARQUIS.

1787. Travels in North America in the Years 1780, 1781, and 1782. 2v. Dublin, Ireland.

CLARK, JOSHUA V. H.

1849. Onondaga or reminiscences of earlier and later times. 2v. Syracuse, N.Y. Volume 1 (399p.)

Contains valuable material on Onondaga legends, ceremonies, sachems, French missions, and contact history.

———

1854. Indian character. Syracuse, N. Y.

———

1854. Lights and lines of Indian character. 375p. Syracuse, N. Y.

CLARKE, JOHN M.

1912. The Micmac tercentenary. NYSM–B 158 :189–197.

Short history of these Indians, with sidelights on Iroquois historical influences.

———————

1908. Report on the Archeology section. NYSM–B 121 :85–111.

CLARKE, T. W.

1940. The Bloody Mohawk. 372p. New York, N. Y.

COHEN, FELIX.

1951. Americanizing the white man. American Scholar 21 (2) :177–191.

A sympathetic appeal to study and understand the Indian way of life. Includes Conastego's advise to the Colonial governors to organize into a league as did the Iroquois.

COLDEN, CADWALLADER.

1747- The History of the Five Indian Nations depending on Province
1950. New York. 2v. London, England. 181p. Ithaca, N.Y.

An important 18th Century study of the Iroquois history and culture. Many reprintings.

COLLIER, DONALD, MARTIN, PAUL, & QUIMBY, GEORGE.

1947. Indians before Columbus. 582p. Chicago, Ill.

COLLIER, JOHN.

1947. Indians of the Americas. 326p. New York, N. Y.

A short, over-sympathetic account of the League is given.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1886- Western New York Indians. Geneva, N.Y.
1890.

———————

1889. Seneca Indian Villages. 12p. Geneva, N. Y.

CONVERSE, HARRIET M.

1884. The Ho-de-no-sau-nee: the confederacy of the Iroquois.

COOPER, JOHN M.

1938. Land tenure among the Indians of Eastern and Northern North America. PA 8 (3) :55–59.

A brief article on land use and ownership by hunting and farming peoples.

CORNPLANTER, JESSE J.

1903. Iroquois Indian games and dances, drawn by Cornplanter. 16p. New York, N. Y.

COWEN, PHILIP.

1940. Historical background of Indians in the State of New York. State Education Dept., Division of Research :3–78. Albany, N. Y.

COWLES, ELLSWORTH.

1940. Painted Post: annals of Te-car-nase-teo-ah. PA 10(2) :27–34.

Summary of events and movements of the Iroquois in the Southern Tier and Northwestern Pennsylvania.

COYNE, JAMES.

1895. The country of the Neutrals. St. Thomas, Ontario.

CRAMER, RICHARD.

1900. The Land of the Six Nations. Leger Magazine, February.

CRANSTON, J.

1947. The Lost Souls of Ossossane. Maclean's Magazine 60 (20) :24, 27–32.

————

1950. Huronia: the Cradle of Ontario History. Huronia Historic Sites and Tourist Assoc. 44p.

CROGHAN, GEORGE.

1947. The opinions of . . . on the American Indian. PMHB 71 :152–159.

CRUIKSHANK, E. A.

1934. The coming of the Loyalist Mohawks to the Bay of Quinte. OH 26 :390.

CULIN, STEWART.

1907. Games of the North American Indian. BAE–AR.

CURTIS, EDWARD S.

1907-1930. The North American Indian. 20 portfolios and 20v.

CUSICK, DAVID.

1828. Ancient History of the Six Nations. United States Gazette 1 (9). Lewiston, N. Y.

The creation myth, tales concerning early settlers, foundation of the League, wars with surrounding tribes, and several mythical autobiographies.

———

1855. Sketches of the ancient history of the Six Nations. in "Information respecting the History, condition, and prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States" *ed.* Henry Schoolcraft. 5v. :631–646. Philadelphia, Pa.

DANFORTH, E.

1884. Indians of New York. OHS–T.

DAM, CORNELIA.

1938. Indian children of the Eastern Woodland. *ed.* Parker 36p. Chicago, Ill.

DAVIS, ANDREW MCF.

1885. Indian games. Essex Inst., Bull. 177 :89–144. Salem, Mass.

DAY, GORDON.

1953. The Indian as an Ecologic Factor in the Northeastern Forest. Ecology 34 :329–346.

DEFOREST, JOHN W.

1852. History of the Indians of Connecticut from the earliest known period to 1850. Hartford, Conn.

DELLENBAUGH, FREDERICK S.

1901. The North Americans of Yesterday. 487p. New York, N. Y.

DEROO, PETER.

1900. A History of America before Columbus. Philadelphia, Pa.

DESROSIERS, LEO-PAUL.

1947. Iroquoisie (1534-1646). Les Etudes de l'Institut d'Histoire de l'Amerique Francaise 1 :351p. Montreal, Canada.

———

1953. Les Onnontagues. CD 18 :45–66.
French and Indian Wars.

DONCK, ADRIAEN, VAN DER.

1841. Description of the New Netherlands. NYH 1 :125–242.

DOTY, LOCKWOOD L.

1876. A History of Livingstone County. Genesee, N. Y.

DOUGLAS, JAMES.

1897. The consolidation of the Iroquois Confederacy: or what happened on the St. Lawrence between the times of Cartier and Champlain. Jour. American Geographical Soc. 29 :41–45.

DOWNES, RANDOLPH C.
1940. Council fires on the Upper Ohio. 367p. Pittsburgh, Pa.

DRAKE, FRANCIS S.
1885. Indian History for Young Folks. 479p. New York, N. Y.

———
1927. Indian History for Young Folks. New York, N. Y.

DRAKE, FRANCEIS S.
1834. Biography and History of the Indians of North America: also a History of their wars, their manners and customs, etc. 541p. New York, N. Y.

———
1851. Biography and History of the Indians of North America: also a history of their wars, their manners and customs, etc. 720p. Boston, Mass.

DRIVER, HAROLD E.
1961. Indians of North America. 667p. Chicago, Ill.
An impressive project. The Iroquois references are not new, but references to other Indians are new — which is important.

DRUMM, JUDITH.
1962. Iroquois culture. Educational Leaflet 5:14p. Albany, N. Y.
A brief, but good, summary of Iroquois culture.

EDMONDS, WALTER D.
1936. Drums Along the Mohawk. 592p. Boston, Mass.
A novel.

EGGAN, FREDERICK, R.
1937. Social anthropology of North American tribes. 456p. Chicago, Ill.

EMBREE, EDWIN R.
1939. Indians of the Americas. 260p. Boston, Mass.

EMERSON, CAROLINE D.
1938. Indian hunting grounds. New York, N. Y.

EMERSON, J. NORMAN.
1961. The future of Cahiague. C :7p.
A plea for Cahiague as a center for research, teaching and display of Iroquois artifacts.

———
1961. The Longhouse. C :10p.
A description of the typical Huron longhouse and how "families" lived within it.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITTANICA FILMS.
1950. Longhouse people. 24 min. New York, N. Y.

ESHELMAN, H. FRANK.
1909. Lancaster County Indians: annals of the Susquehannocks and other Indian tribes of the Susquehanna territory from about the year 1500 to 1763. Lancaster, Pa.

FAILLON, ABBÉ ÉTIÈNNE MICHAEL.
1923. The Indian tribes on the St. Lawrence. ARME :82–88.

FAIRCHILD, HOXIE.
1928. The noble savage: a study in romantic naturalism. 535p. New York, N. Y.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.
1936. Guide posts on Tonawanda Reservation. Indians at work 3 (10) :31–32. Washington, D. C.

____

1940. Problems arising from the historic northeastern position of the Iroquois in "Essays in Historical Anthropology of North America" SMC 100:159–251.

Tribal studies of the Iroquoians to place these in time and place. Extensive use of source material.

____

1940. Review: the Wars of the Iroquois, by George T. Hunt. AA 42:662–664.

Disagrees with Hunt's thesis of economic determinism, and finds some weakness in Hunt's attitude toward some social-political customs such as the adoption.

____

1945. Proceedings of the first conference on Iroquois research. Allegheny State Park, New York.

____

1945. Trivia Iroquoia. Review: "the long house of the Iroquois, and Seneca Indians, home life and culture." Spencer Adams. PA 15:33–35.

____

1947. Conference on Iroquois research. AAn 12 (3) :207.

____

1947. Third conference on Iroquois research, October 24-26, 1946. Peabody Museum. New Haven, Conn.

———

1948. The fourth conference on Iroquois research. S 108 (3) :611–612.

———

1948. The present status of anthropology in northeastern North America; a review article. AA 50 :494–515.

A review of the progress of Iroquoian studies in music, language, history, archaeology and general culture.

———

1949. Collecting materials for a political history of the Six Nations. APS–P 93 (3) :233–238.

Discussion of "upstreaming" to discover ancient Iroquois beliefs and activities.

———

1949. Proceedings of the fourth conference on Iroquois research, October 8-10, 1948, Allegany State Park. Mimeo by Smithsonian Institution. Washington, D.C.

———

1950. Second report of progress. Year Book of APS :186–188.

———

1951. The concept of locality and the program of Iroquois research in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture." *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 140:1–12.

A survey of past and present research concerning the local cultural differences among the Iroquois.

———

1951. Iroquois studies at the mid-century. APS–P 95:296–310.

A good, detailed summary of work being carried on.

———

1951. Locality as a basic factor in the development of Iroquois social structure in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture." *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149 (3) :35–54.

Investigates the basic social organization and workings of individual villages — their changing relations with the League.

———

1951. Symposium on local diversity in Iroquois culture. BAE–B 149:187p. Articles related to the title — Fenton, Snyderman, A. Wallace, Deardorff, Kurath, and Randle.

———

1951. Seventh conference on Iroquois research. S 114:588–589.

———

1952. Seventh conference on Iroquois research. AAN 17:292–294.

————

1952. The training of historical ethnologists in America. AA 54 (3) :328–338.
A plea, with remarks on Iroquois study, for the combining of historical and field research in the study of ethnology.

————

1955. Ninth conference on Iroquois research. NYSAA–B 5:2–3.

————

1956. The science of anthropology and the Iroquois Indians. NYSAA–B 6:10–14.
Listing and discussion of reasons for studying the Iroquois.

————

1956. Toward the gradual civilization of the Indian natives: the missionary and linguistic work of Asher Wright (1803–1875) among the Seneca of Western New York. APS–P 100:567–581.
A valuable discussion of Wright, his work, the times and Iroquois acculturation and conservatism.

————

1957. Seneca Indians by Asher Wright (1859). Et 4:302–321.
A discussion and publication of Wright's important work.

————

1961. Iroquoian culture history: a general evaluation in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton and Gulick. BAF–B 180:253–279.
A generalized evaluation of the origins, functions and genius of many aspects of Iroquois culture.

————

1961. People of the longhouse. 72p. Cooperstown, N. Y.
Seven filmstrips depicting aspects of Iroquois life as shown by exhibits and material at the N. Y. S. Museum. Accompanying notes are extensive and contain much valuable information.

————

1961. Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois culture. BAE–B 180:284p. with John Gulick.
Articles by Chafe, Fenton, Wallace, Ritchie, Shimony, Lounsbury, Kurath, and Gulick.

FINLEY, J. B.

1868. Life among the Indians. 548p.

FENSTERMAKER, GERALD B.

1944. Seneca Indians: home life and culture. 125p. York, Pa.

FREY, SAMUEL L.

1893. The historic and prehistoric Mohawks. AA 6:277–278.

———

1898. The Mohawks. OHS–T 8:1–41.

FLETCHER, SYDNEY E.

1954. The American Indian. 152p. New York, N. Y.

GALLATIN, ALBERT.

1836. A synopsis of the Indian tribes in North America. AAS–P 2.

GATSCHET, A. S.

1880-81. The Massawomekes. AAOJ 3:321–324.

GENDRON.

1660. Quelques particularités du pays des Huron en La Nouvelle France.
Paris, France. Reprinted 1868.

GILBERT, WILLIAM H.

1949. Surviving Indian groups of the eastern United States. SI–AR :407–438.

GLADFELTER, KATHERINE.

1932. Many moons ago and now. 157p. New York, N. Y.
An elementary teacher's guide with a little on the Iroquois.

GOGGIN, JOHN.

1961. Comment on John Witthoft's "Eastern Woodlands Community Typology and Acculturation," in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" Fenton and Gulick, *ed.* BAE–B 180:77–82.

GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER A.

1912. On Iroquois work, 1911. Geological survey of Canada, summary report :386–387. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1913. On Iroquois work, 1912. Geological survey of Canada, summary report :464–475. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1922. The Iroquois. Early civilization :70–82. New York, N. Y.

GRAY, L. H.

1915. Iroquois in "Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics" J. Hastings, *ed.* 7:420–422. New York, N. Y.

GRIFFIN, JAMES B.

1943. The Iroquois in American prehistory. Michigan Acad. of Science, Arts and Letters, Papers 29:357–374. Ann Arbor, Mich.

GUTHE, ALFRED K.

1955. The new Iroquois diorama. MS 28 (4) :56–57.

———

1956. Ninth conference on Iroquois research. AAN 21 (3).

———

1960. The cultural background of the Iroquois. Essays in the science of culture in honor of Leslie A. White :202–215. New York, N. Y.

HADLOCK, W. S.

1947. War among the Northeastern Woodland Indians. AA 49:204–221.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1894. The fall of Hochelaga, a study of popular tradition. JAFL 26:221–254.

HALLOWELL, A. IRVING.

1963. American Indians, white and black: the phenomenon of transculturalization. Current anthropology 4 (5) :5–19.

———

1946. Some psychological characteristics of the Northeastern Indians in "Man in Northeastern North America" *ed.* Frederick Johnson :195–225. Andover, New Hampshire.

HAMILTON, MILTON W.

1953. Guy Johnson's opinions on the American Indian. PMHB 77 (3) :311–327.

A questionnaire filled out by Johnson, with interesting remarks on Iroquois government, sex, health, religion, etc.

HARDING, THOMAS, & LEACOCK, ELEANOR.

1964. Morgan and materialism: a reply to Professor Opler. Current Anthropology 5 (2) :10.

HARRISON, WILLIAM H.

1839. A discourse on the aborigines . . . Historical and Philosophical Soc. Ohio. Cincinnati, Ohio.

HATHAWAY, BENJAMIN.

1882. The League of the Iroquois. 319p. Chicago, Ill.

HAVIGHURST, ROBERT J. & NEUGARTEN, BERNICE.

1955. American Indian and white children: a socio-psychological investigation. 335p. Chicago, Ill.

HAWLEY, C.

1879. Early chapters of Cayuga history. 106p. Auburn, N. Y.

HECKWELDER, JOHN G. E.

1819. An account of the history, manners and customs of the Indian nations who once inhabited Pa. and the neighboring states. Transactions of the Historical and Literary Committee of the American Philosophical Soc. 1:1–348. Philadelphia, Pa.

Important source material on the Iroquois and others.

HENNING, C. L.

1899. Die Onondaga-Indianer. Globus 76:197–202, 222–226. Braunschweig, Germany.

HERTZBERG, HAZEL.

1966. The great tree and the longhouse: the culture of the Iroquois. 122p. New York, N. Y.

A useful summary of Iroquois culture.

———

1966. Teaching a pre-Columbian culture: the Iroquois. 77p. N. Y. S. Education Department. Albany, N. Y.

A guide for 7th grade teachers. Classroom techniques are described.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1890. Iroquois superstititions. AA 3:388–389.

———

1892. Iroquois game of la crosse. AA 5:189–191.

———

1907. Iroquois in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (1) :617–620.

———

1907. Mohawk in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (1) :921–926.

———

1910. Oneida in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (2) :123–127.

———

1910. Onondaga in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (2) :129–135.

——————

1910. Seneca in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (2) :502–508.

——————

1910. Seneca in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge. BAE–B 30 (2) :502–508.

——————

1910. Teharonhiawagon in "Handbook of American Indians." *ed.* Frederick Hodge BAE–B 30(2) :718–723.

——————

1911. Field-work among the Iroquois. SMC 70 (2) :103–107.

——————

1916. Ethnology of the Iroquois. SI-EFW 66:121–129.

Includes field accounts of the foundation of the League and photos of several masks and musical instruments.

——————

1917. Ethnology of the Iroquois. SMC 68 (12) :106–107.

——————

1925. Ethnological researches among the Iroquois and Chippewa. SMC 78 (1) :114–117.

——————

1926. Ethnological studies among the Iroquois Indians. SMC 78 (6) :237–247.

——————

1929. The "League of Nations" of the Iroquois Indians in Canada. SI–EFW: 201–206.

Along with a description and interpretation of a string of wampum, some Mohawk and Onondaga linguistic studies were made.

HILL, ARLEIGH R.

1927. The historical position of the Six Nations. OH 19:102–109.

HILL, ROLAND.

1936. A brief history of the Andastes Nation. PA 6 (2) :35.

Outline of the Iroquois defeat of this group which became known as the Conestogas.

HISLOP, CODMAN.

1948. The Mohawk. 367p. New York, N. Y.

History of the Mohawk River.

HODGE, FREDERICK W.

1907. Handbook of the American Indians north of Mexico. BAE–B
1910. 30 2v.

A standard reference which also has voluminous reference notes and a large bibliography.

HOFFMAN, B. G.

1955. Souriquois, Etechemin and Kwedech: a lost chapter in American ethnography. Et 2:65–87.

HOLLING, HOLLING.

1935. The book of Indians. New York, N. Y.

A children's book about Indian children.

HOPKINS, VIVIAN C.

1961. DeWitt Clinton and the Iroquois. Et 8 (2) :113–143, 8 (3) :213–241.

Extensive summary of Clinton's observations concerning Iroquois culture, history and contemporary problems.

HOTCHKISS, H.

1938. Algonkin-Iroquois research facts. NAN 1(11) :25–26.

HOUGH, WALTER.

1888. Games of Seneca Indians. AA 1:134.

HOUGHTON, FREDERICK.

1912. The Seneca nation from 1655 to 1687. BSNS–B 10:363–476.

———

1920. Are there evidences of an Iroquoian migration west of Lake Erie? AA 22:293.

———

1920. History of the Buffalo Creek Reservation. BHS–P 24.

———

1922. The traditional origin and the naming of the Seneca Nation. AA 24 (1) :31–43.

Legends of the naming, origins and location of the Seneca.

———

1927. The migrations of the Seneca Nation. AA 29 (2) :241–250.

HOWLAND, HENRY.

1932. The Caneadea Council House and its last council fire. BHS :40p.

A description of the council of 1872, with a history and description of the longhouse-like council house. Much on Iroquois personalites. Accounts of two gauntlet runners and Mary Jemison.

HUNT, GEORGE T.

1940. The Wars of the Iroquois. 209p. Madison, Wis.

HUNTER, WILLIAM.

1951. Provincial negotiations with the Western Indian, 1754–1758. PH 18 (3) :8p.
References to Iroquois involvement in treaties with the western Delawares.

———

1954. John Hays' Diary and Journal of 1760. PA 24:63–84.

———

1956. Refugee Fox Settlements Among the Senecas. Et 3:11–20.

JACKSON, HALIDAY.

1830. Sketch of the manners, customs, religion of the Seneca Indians in 1800. Philadelphia, Pa.
Important source.

JAMES, CHARLES.

1906. The downfall of the Huron nation. RSC–PT 12:311–346.

JAMESON, A. B.

1852. Sketches in Canada and rambles among the Red Men. 314p. London, England.

JANSEN, J. V.

1955. Oorlog in een Primitieve Maatschappij (de Iroquois). 160p. Rotterdam, Holland.

JENNESS, DIAMOND.

1930. The ethnical background of Canada and Newfoundland in "The Cambridge history of the British Empire" 6:9–16.

———

1932. Indians of Canada. NMC–B 65:452p.
General information about the Iroquois is scattered throughout.

———

1933. American aborigines (presented at Fifth Pacific Science Congress). Toronto, Canada.

———

1937. The Indian background of Canadian history. NMC–B 86:46p.

JOHNSON, ANNA C.

1855. The Iroquois, or the bright side of Indian character. 317p. New York, N. Y.

JOHNSON, CRISFIELD.

1876. Centennial history of Erie County. 512p. Buffalo, N. Y.

JOHNSON, ELIAS H.

1881. Legends, traditions, and laws of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, and history of the Tuscarora Indians. Lockport, N. Y.

———

1914. The League of the Iroquois. New York, N. Y.

JOHNSON, FREDERICK.

1946. Man in northeastern North America. 347p. Andover, Mass.

Articles by Ritchie, Griffin, Voegelin and others. Iroquois material is scattered.

JOHNSON, E. PAULINE.

1912. Flint and feather. Toronto, Canada.

Iroquois poet's work.

JOHNSON, STANLEY.

n.d. History of the Tuscarora Indians and Tuscarora School Beadworkers Constitution. 16p.

A history of 1930 — several biographies of Tuscaroras.

JOHNSON, W. H.

1909. The Iroquois League.

JOSEPHY, ALVIN M.

1961. American Heritage Book of Indians. Narrative by W. Brandon. 424p. New York, N. Y.

An excellent collection of photos and paintings with a compassionate narrative. The Iroquois material is scattered, but good.

KALM, PETER.

1770. Travels into North America, etc. 3v. London, England.

Good source material.

———

1937. Travels into North America, etc. 2v. New York, N. Y.

KEISER, ALBERT.

1933. Indians in American literature. 312p. New York, N. Y.

KELLEY, J. G.

1881. Ancient trails. AAOJ 4:65.

KENTON, EDNA.
1927. The Indians of North America. New York, N.Y.

KIHN, W. LANGDON.
1937. When Red Men ruled our forests. National Geographic Magazine 72 (5) 551–558, 567–574. Washington, D. C.

KIMM, SILAS C.
1900. The Iroquois; a history of the Six Nations of New York. 122p. Middleburgh, N. Y.

KINIETZ, W. VERNON.
1940. The Indian tribes of the western Great Lakes. Occasional contributions of the Mus. of Anthropology, Univ. of Michigan 10. 427p. Ann Arbor, Mich.

KNOWLES, NATHANIEL.
1940. The torture of captives by the Indians of eastern North America. APS-P 82 (2) :151–225.

A detailed discussion of torture and scalping — with emphasis on the Iroquois.

KROEBER, ALFRED.
1939. Cultural and natural areas of native North America. Univ. Calif. Publications in Amer. Archaeology and Ethnology 38:242p.

An excellent breakdown of ecological and historical areas of Indian occupation.

LAFITAU, JOSEPH F.
1724. Moeurs des sauvages amériquains . . . 2v. Paris, France.

Firsthand description of Iroquois customs compared with the customs of antiquity.

LANSING, R.
1924. The Iroquois League of Nations :222–228. Concord, N. H.

LAPE, JANE.
1944. Ticonderoga Indian festival. NYF 1 (3) :167–174. New York, N. Y.

LATHROP, C. G.
1927. Early history of the Oneida Indian nation. Appleton, Wisc.

LAVIOLETTE, G.
1955. Indian bands of the Province of Quebec. Eastern Canadian Anthropological Series. 1:90–96. Montreal, Canada.

LAWSON, JOHN.
1714. The history of Carolina. 258p. London, England.
Much on the Tuscaroras of early Carolina.

LEECHMAN, JOHN DOUGLAS.
1956. Native tribes of Canada. 354p. Toronto, Canada.

LIGHTHALL, W. D.
1899. Hochelagans and Mohawks; a link in Iroquois history. RSC–PT 5 (2) :199–211.

———
1912. Hochelaga and "the Hill of Hochelaga." RSC–PT 18 (2) :91–106.

———
1931. The remote origins of the Iroquoian stock. RSC–PT 25 (3) :71–81.

LONG, JOHN.
1791. Voyages and travels of an Indian interpreter. 329p. London,
1924. England.

MACKENZIE, J. B.
1896. The Six-Nations Indians in Canada. 151p. Toronto, Canada.

MACLEOD, W. C.
1927. Trade restrictions in early society. AA 29:27–28.

MARTIN, FELIX.
1877. Hurons et Iroquois. 298p. Paris, France.

MARYE, V. B.
1943–44. Warrior's paths. PA 13:4–26. 14:4–22.

MASON, OTIS T.
1894. Woman's share in primitive culture. 295p. New York, N.Y.

MCILWRAITH, T. F.
1929. Canada: Anthropology. Encyclopaedia Britannica 4:701–704.

MCKENNEY, THOMAS, & HALL, JAMES.
1934. History of the Indian tribes of North America, with biographical sketches and anecdotes of the principal chiefs. 3v. Edinburgh, England.

MEGAPOLENSIS, JOHANNES.

1857. Short sketch of the Mohawk Indians in New Netherlands. NYHC 3:137–160.

Important data by a Dutch minister to the Mohawk.

MILLER, P. SCHUYLER.

1940. Glenville's foreclosed citizens: the story of Indian days in the Mohawk Valley. Scotia Journal. Sept. 5, 12, 19, 26. Scotia, N. Y.

MOONEY, JAMES.

1889. Cherokee and Iroquois parallels. JAFL 2 (4) :67.

———, & HEWITT, JOHN.

1907. Cayuga in "Handbook of American Indian." *ed.* F. Hodge. BAE–B 30 (1) :223–224.

MOREY, SYLVESTER.

1961. American Indians and our way of life. Myrin Institute Proceedings 13:28p.

A sympathetic comparison of Iroquois and White life — with scattered data on the Iroquois culture.

MORGAN, LEWIS H.

1847. Letters on the Iroquois, by Skennandoah. American Review 5:177–190, 242–257, 447–461, 477–490, 626–633. New York, N. Y.

———

1849. Communications. NYSM–RD 2:81–89.

———

1851. League of the Ho-De-No-Sau-Nee or Iroquois. 477p. New York,
1962. N. Y.

A classic account of the Iroquois, or for that matter, any group. Reprinted many times. Also with additional information in H. M. Lloyd.

———

1857. Laws of descent of the Iroquois. AAAS–P 11:132–148.

———

1870. Indian Migrations. American Review. Oct. 1869. New York, N. Y.

———

1871. Systems of Consanguinity and Affinity. SI–CK 17:150–169, 291–382, 511–514. Washington, D. C.

———

1877. Ancient Society. 560p. New York, N. Y.

An early, but good, analysis of the Iroquois gens.

———

1881. Houses and house-life of the American aborigines. United States Geography and Geology Survey Contributions to North American Ethnology 4. Washington, D. C.

———

1928. Government and Institutions of the Iroquois. *ed.* Parker. NYSAA–RT 7:5–30.

Text of a speech delivered in 1845 which contains some material that was not included in the later "League . . ."

———

1959. The Indian Journals, 1859–1862. Ann Arbor, Mich.

Notes made by Morgan during studies in Missouri.

MORGAN, WILLIAM.

19 . The Five Nations and Queen Anne. Mississippi Valley Historical Review 8 (2) :169–189.

MORRIS, J. L.

1943. Indians of Ontario. 75p. Toronto, Canada.

MÜLLER, W.

1956. Die Religionen der Waldlandindianer Nordamerikas. 392p. Berlin, Germany.

MURDOCK, GEORGE P.

1934. The Iroquois in "Our Primitive Contemporaries." New York, N. Y.

MYRTLE, M.

1855. The Iroquois. 317p. New York, N. Y.

NADEAU, GABRIEL.

1944. Indian Scalping Technique in Different Tribes. Ciba Symposia 5 (10) :1677–1681.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF CANADA.

1937. The Iroquoians. NMC–GAE 12:12p.

An introduction to Iroquois culture as related to exhibits at the National Museum of Canada.

NEWTON, H. F.

1954. Schoolcraft on the Iroquois. NYF 10:127–132, 176–188.

NOTTAWASAGA CENTENNIAL CELEBRATION HISTORICAL COMMITTEE.

1934. Nottawasaga: "The Outburst of the Iroquois." 122p.

OLAFIELD, REUBEN.

1948. The Iroquois-Romans of the West. Think 14:8–9, 14. New York, N. Y.

ORR, ROWLAND B.

1913. The Attiwandarons. ARME :7–23.
A general account of Neutral culture as recorded by early historians.

———

1914. Tionnontates, Petuns or Tobacco nation. ARME :7–19.
A summary of the history of this nation.

———

1919. The Iroquois in Canada. ARME :9–55.
A general work on Canadian Iroquois culture and history

———

1922. The Hurons. ARME :9–23.
A brief work on Huron culture and history.

OSBORN, CHASE, & OSBORN, STELLANOVA.

1942. Schoolcraft, Longfellow, Hiawatha. Lancaster, Pa.

OSWALT, WENDELL.

1966. This land was theirs. 560p. New York, N. Y.
The Iroquois section (397–462) is a general survey of Iroquois culture and history.

PALMER, R. A.

1929. A League of Five Nations, the Iroquois in "The North American Indian." SI–SS 4:70–106.

PAÑCHANANA, MITRA.

1933. A history of American Anthropology. 239p. Calcutta, India.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1909. Report on archeology and ethnology. NYSM–AR :54–77.
Summary of work on the Silverheels site, photos and discussion of Seneca silver work, burden strap, false faces. Material on secret societies, songs, dances, chants and paraphernalia.

———

1910. The League of the Five Nations. Livingston Co. Hist. Soc., Proceedings :24–41.

———

1910. Report on archeology and ethnology. NYSMB 140:59–68.
Photos of Iroquoian graves, False Face in process, material on bark barrels and the Iroquois exhibits in the N. Y. S. Museum.

———

1911. The influence of the Iroquois on the history and archaeology of the Wyoming Valley, Pennsylvania, and the adjacent region. WHGS–P 11:65–102.
A somewhat "folksy" narrative.

———

1911. The League of Peace. Southern Workman. October.

———

1912. Report on the archeology section. NYSM–B 149:43–69.
Photos and drawings of Iroquois clothing, flute, splint gauge, knife, ceremonial paddle, pottery, pipes. Account of the dedication of the Jemison memorial, with a short description of an Iroquois dedicatory rite.

———

1914. The League of Peace. Soc. American Indian 2:191–195.

———

1925. Aboriginal inhabitants. in "History of the Genesee," *ed.* Lockwood Doty. :145–165. Chicago, Ill.

———

1925. The rise of the Seneca nation in "History of the Genesee" *ed.* Lockwood Doty. :167–189. Chicago, Ill.

———

1926. An analytical history of the Seneca Indians. NYSAA–RT 6 (1–5) :162p.
A general account of Seneca history and culture, some of which is seldom found in sources like this. Photos of 19th-20th Century individuals.

———

1927. The amazing Iroquois. Art and Archaeology 23 (3) :99–108. Washington, D.C.
Discusses Iroquois participation in the French and Indian, and Revolutionary Wars.

———

1927. Indian How Book. 335p. Garden City, N. Y.
Discusses the material culture, ceremonies, foods, etc.

———

1932. The League of the Iroquois. Home Geographic Monthly 2 (2) :7–12.

———

1933. The Iroquois in "History of the State of New York" *ed.* A. Flick 1:67–97.

———

1936. The Nanticoke. PA 6 (1) :3–12.
Summary of this group's history and culture with reference to their relation to the Iroquois and eventual adoption.

———

1945. Hiawatha and the First League of Peace. The Yorker, October.

———

1950. Red Streak of the Iroquois. 191p. Chicago, Ill.
A children's book about Iroquois life and the formation of the League.

———

1954. The role of wampum in the colonial era. The Galleon 14 1–5. Schenectady, N. Y.

———

1954. Sources and range of Cooper's Indian lore. NYH 35:447–456.

PEARCE, ROY H.
1953. The Savages of America: a study of the Indian and the idea of civilization. 252p. Baltimore, Maryland.
Some Iroquois material — a critique of Morgan's work.

PECK, M. A.
1935. Caughnawaga. Canadian Geographical Jour. 10 (2) :92–100.
A visit to Caughnawaga, an Iroquois settlement near Montreal.

PERROT, N.
1864. Mémoir sur les moeurs, coustumes et religion des sauvages de l'Amérique septentrionale. 341p. Paris, France.

———

1911. Memoir on the manners, customs, and religion of the savages of North America. in "The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley" *ed.* Emma Blair. Cleveland, Ohio.

PETTITT, GEORGE.
1946. Primitive education in North America. Univ. California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 43 (1) :1–182.

POWELL, J. W.
1881. Wyandot government. BAE–AR 1:57–69.

POWERS, MABEL.
1946. El primer ensayo de pagen América. América Indigena 6 :105–125. Mexico.

QUAIN, BUELL H.

1937. The Iroquois. in "Cooperation and Competition Among Primitive Peoples" *ed.* Margaret Mead. :240–281. New York, N. Y.

An excellent approach — well-done.

RADIN, PAUL.

1914. Religion of the North American Indians. JAFL 27:335–373.

RAINEY, FROELICH G.

1936. A compilation of historical data contributing to the ethnography of Connecticut and Southern New England Indians. Archaeological Soc. Connecticut, Bull. 3:1–90. New Haven, Conn.

Material on Mohawk raids and "subjugation" of some of these groups.

RANDS, ROBERT, & RILEY, CARROLL.

1958. Diffusion and discontinuous distribution. AA 60 (2) :274–297.

Iroquois treatment of prisoners is discussed.

RHOADES, G. E.

1925. Prehistoric Iroquoian culture. OPM–AR 34:89–94.

A brief treatment of Iroquoian villages, longhouses, dress, foods, games, industries and transportation.

RICH, E. E.

1960. Trade habits and economic motivation among Indians of North America. Canadian Jour. of Economics and Political Science 26 (1) :35–53.

RIDLEY, FRANK.

1957. Cultural contacts of Iroquoian and Plains. PA 27:33–38.

RITCHIE, WILLIAM A.

1948. The Seneca at home. MS 24:42–43, 46.

Survey of Iroquois village life.

———

1953. Indian history of New York State, Part II — the Iroquoian tribes. Educational Leaflet 7:20p. Albany, N. Y.

A well-illustrated, short account of Iroquois culture — especially material culture.

ROUSSEAU, JACQUES J.

1954. L'Annedda et l'Arbre de Vie. RHAF 8 (2) :171–212.

ROUSSEAU, MADELAINE.

1947. La Crainte de l'Iroquois au Lac Mistassini. Annales de l'ACFAS 13:119–120.

_______, & ROUSSEAU, JACQUES.

1948. La Crainte des Iroquois chez les Mistassini. RHAF 2:13–26.

ROUSSEAU, P.

1907. Les Hochelagas. Proceedings of the International Congress of Americanists. 15:279–297. Paris, France.

RUTTENBER, EDWARD M.

1872. History of the Indian tribes of Hudson's River. 415p. Albany, N. Y.

SANBORN, JOHN W.

1878. Legends, customs, and social life of the Seneca Indians of Western N. Y. 76p. Gowanda, N. Y.

SAPIR, EDWARD, & OTHERS.

1912. Summary report of the Anthropological Division. Geological Survey for the Years 1910-1911 :3–16.

Notes by Sapir on linguistics and material culture among the Iroquois of Canada. Also contains field notes on the Iroquois by Goldenweiser.

____

1916. Time perspective in aboriginal American culture. Anthropological Ser. 13, Memoir 90. Canada Dept. of Mines. Ottawa, Canada.

SCHMITZ, E.

1878. Les Eriés du Ka-Kwaks et leur Destruction par les Sénécas. International Congress of Americanists Proc. 2 (1) :360–361.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1846. Notes on the Iroquois. 498p. New York, N. Y.

SCOTT, DUNCAN C.

1912. Traditional history of the Confederacy of the Six Nations. RSC–PT Ser. 3 (5) :195–246.

SCULL, G. D.

1885. Voyages of Peter Esprit Radisson. Boston, Mass.

SEYMOUR, FLORA W.

1929. The Story of the Red Man. 421p. New York, N. Y.

____

1930. The Lords of the Valley. New York, N. Y.

SHAW, R. W.

1933. The Indian in our literature. Ontario Library Review 17 (2) 52–56. Ontario, Canada.

SHEA, J. G.

1801. An historical sketch of the Tionontates. Historical Mag. 5:262–269.

SHERMAN, DANIEL.

1885. The Six Nations. The Chautaugua Soc. History and Natural Science :3–23.

SIMMS, JEPTHA ROOT.

1882. Frontiersmen of New York: showing customs of the Indians, etc. 2v. Albany, N. Y.

SKINNER, ALANSON B.

1909. The Indians of Manhattan Island and vicinity. American Mus. Natural History, Guide Leaflet Ser. 29:54p. New York, N. Y.

A guide to exhibits pertaining to Manhattan Indians, with historical and archeological notes.

————

1909. The Iroquois Indians of western New York. Southern Workman 38:206–211. Hampton, Va.

SMITH, ERMINNIE A.

1883. Life among the Mohawks. AAAS–P 32:398–399.

————

1885. The customs and language of the Iroquois. Jour. Anthropological Inst. 14:244–253. London, England.

SMITH, MARIAN.,

1951. American Indian warfare. Trans. New York Academy of Sciences 8:348–364.

SMITH, MAURICE.

1929. American Indian tribal names. American Speech 5 (2) :114–117.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1951. Concepts of land ownership among the Iroquois and their neighbors. in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:13–34.

A good source for information on Iroquois ideas of land ownership — as groups, among themselves, between neighbors, and with settlers.

SPALDING, HENRY.

1929. The ethnologic value of the Jesuit relations. Amer. Jour. Sociology 34 (5) :828–889.

Pleas for the validity of the documents and for their use in study.

SPECK, FRANK G.

1923. Algonkian influence upon Iroquois social organizations. AA 25:217–227.

———

1945. The Iroquois — the historical versus the ethnological view. CIS–N 15:33–36.

The popular concept of the Iroquois as brutal, ever-warring people is shown to be shallow and partly erroneous.

———

1946. The Delaware Indians as women. PMHB Oct. 377–389.

Investigates the nature of the "feminization" of the Delaware in their political dealings with the League.

SQUAIR, J.

1923. The Indian tribes on the St. Lawrence at the time of the arrival of the French. ARME :82–88.

A translation of part of Faillon's "Histoire de la Colonie Francaise en Canada" which identifies the tribal groups of the St. Lawrence.

STITES, SARA H.

1905. Economics of the Iroquois. Bryn Mawr College, Monograph Ser. 1 (3) :156p. Lancaster, Pa.

STREETER, SEBASTIAN.

1857. Fall of the Susquehannocks. Historical Magazine, March. Maryland.

SULTE, M. B.

1899. The War of the Iroquois. ARME :124–151.

SWAUGER, JAMES.

1949. The Mingo. PA 19 (3–4) :64–68.

The Mingo appeared to be a hostile mixture of Iroquois and others. Historical references are cited.

THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD, *ed.*

1896–1901. The Jesuit relations and allied documents. 74v. Cleveland, Ohio.

THOMENSEN, THOMAS.

1937. The study of man. The American-Scandinavian Review :309–318.

TOOKER, ELIZABETH.

1960. Three aspects of northern Iroquoian culture change. PA 30 (2) :65–71.

Increases in permanency of villages and calendric ceremonies with decrease in dream and vision importance.

———

1963. The Iroquois defeat of the Huron. PA 33 (1–3) :115–123.

Reviews and appraises the various theories, especially Hunt's and Trigger's concerning this. Her own theory presents multiple causes.

———

1964. An ethnography of the Huron Indians, 1615-1649. BAE–B 190.

An excellent book, well documented. Detailed descriptions of activities related to the various facets of the culture.

———

1967 ed. Iroquois culture, history and prehistory: proceedings of the 1965 Conference on Iroquois Research. 120p. Albany, N. Y.

TOROK, CHARLES H.

1965. The Tyendinaga Mohawks (the village as a basic factor in Mohawk social structure). OH 57 (2) :69–77.

TRIGGER, BRUCE G.

1960. The destruction of Huronia: a study in economic and cultural change, 1609–1650. RCI–T 68 (1) :14–45.

An appraisal of Huron defeat — from documentary sources. Jesuits and the fur trade disrupted and splintered Huron culture. At the same time, Iroquois politics and military tactics are seen to have changed to take advantage of the latter.

———

1962. The historic location of the Hurons. OH 54 (2) :135–148.

Follows the Huron movement from Toronto to Simcoe County to near Georgian Bay. These are seen as a search for better farming areas and to be near the sources of Algonkian resources.

———

1962. Trade and tribal warfare on the St. Lawrence in the sixteenth century. Et 9 (3) :240–256.

Following Hunt's economic theory, Trigger proports that similar mechanics caused conflicts along the St. Lawrence.

TUNIS, EDWIN.

1959. Indians. 157p. Cleveland, Ohio.

The Iroquois section may contain inaccuracies, but the discussion and illustrations of the material culture is good.

TURNEY-HIGH, HARRY H.

1942. The Practice of Primitive War. Univ. Montana. Missoula, Montana.

———————

1949. Primitive War, Its Practice and Concept, 277p. Columbia, S. C.

UNDERHILL, RUTH M.

1953. Red Man's America. 400p. Chicago, Ill.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

1855. Census of Indian Reservations. Dept. of Interior. :503–519. Washington, D. C.

Along with the census of Iroquois reservations, there is material on history, past and contemporary culture.

UNKNOWN.

1915. Annual Indian Pageant. 14p. Ticonderoga, N. Y.

Interesting local and biographical data contained in this booklet meant to accompany three playlettes.

VERRILL, ALPHEUS HYATT.

1927. The American Indian, north, south and central America. 485p. New York, N. Y.

VOGET, FRED.

1953. Kinship changes at Caughnawaga. AA 55 (3) :385–394.

WALKER, EDMIN.

1948. League of the Iroquois — the inspiration for the United States. M 22:135–137.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1949. The Tuscaroras: sixth nation of the Iroquois Confederation. APS–P 93:159–165.

———————

1953. Eighth conference on Iroquois research. S 117: (3033) :147–148.

WALLACE, PAUL A. W.

1953. The Five Nations of New York and Pennsylvania. NYH 37 (3) :228–250.

An account of Five Nations achievements from contact to the present.

———

1954. Cooper's Indians. NYH 23.

———

1955. People of the longhouse. American Heritage 6 (2) :26–31. New York, N. Y.

———

1956. The Iroquois: a brief outline of their history. PH 23 (1) :15–28.

———

1961. Indians in Pennsylvania. 149p. Harrisburg, Pa.

Short histories and ethnographies.

WAINGER, B. M., & OAGLEY, E. B.

1948. Exploring New York State.

Short discussion of Iroquois culture and history.

WATKINS, DE L.

1926. Indian occupation. Schenectady and the Great Western Gateway :6–10. Schenectady, N. Y.

WEER, J. A.

1937. The Iroquoian family. Prehistory Research Ser. 1. Indiana Historical Soc. Indianapolis, Indiana.

WEISER, CONRAD.

1877-78. Notes on the Iroquois and Delaware Indians 1746-1749. PMHB 1:163–167, 2:407–409, 3:56–64.

WERNER, E. A.

1891. The Indians. Civil list and constitutional history of the Colony and State of New York. Albany, N. Y.

WESLAGER, C. A.

1944. The Delaware Indians as women. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 34 (120) :381–388.

Discusses the Iroquois subjection and resulting humiliation of the Delawares.

———

1947. Further light on the Delaware Indians as women. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 37:298–304.

WHEELER, MARY A.

1935. New York State, yesterday and today. 432p. New York, N. Y., Chicago, Ill.

______

1949. New York State, yesterday and today. 444p. New York, N. Y.
General material on Iroquois history and culture.

WHEELER-VOEGELIN, E. ERMINIE.

1959. Some remarks and annotations concerning Indians in North America from memoirs of Rev. David Zeisberger and others. Et 6 (1) :42–69.
Notes on the institutions and history of the Iroquois, a comparative vocabulary by this missionary.

WILCOX, RAY.

1941. Feathers in a dark sky. 223p. Woodstock, Vermont.

WILSON, DANIEL.

1884. The Huron-Iroquois of Canada, a typical race of American aborigines. RSC–PT 2 sec. 2:55–106.

WISSLER, CLARK.

1909. The Indians of greater New York and the lower Hudson 242p. New York, N. Y.

______

1940. Indians of the United States. 319p. New York, N. Y.
The Iroquois section is in a popularized manner.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1961. Eastern Woodlands community typology and acculturation. in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:67–76.

WITTHOFT, JOHN, & KINSEY, FRED.

1959. Susquehannock miscellany. 167p. PHC.
Iroquois influences on Susquehannock culture and history are discussed.

WOOLEY, H. J.

1928. The passing of the Hurons. Wilison's Monthly 3 (8) :303–304.
The Iroquois defeat of the Hurons is laid to the Huron's lack of preparation.

WRIGHT, GORDON.

1963. The Neutral Indians: a source book. NYSAA — Occasional Papers 95p.

A source book of primary and secondary material on the culture, archeology and history of the Neutral nation.

WRONG, GEORGE M.

1939. The Long Journey to the Country of the Hurons by Father Gabriel Sagard. Champlain Soc. Pub. 25:411p.

A great amount of information concerning the Huron and, to a lesser extent the Five Nations, is contained in this work based on Sagard's writings.

GEOGRAPHIC PLACE NAMES

ARMSTRONG, GEORGE H.

1930. The origin and meaning of place names in Canada. 312p. Toronto, Canada.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1961. Legend and history in the oldest geographical names of the St. Lawrence. Inland Seas 17 (2) :105–113.

Iroquoian place names in this region suggest specific tribal occupations.

BATES, ERL A.

1928. Place names of New York. Cornell Rural School Leaflet 22:111–124. Ithaca, N. Y.

Many place names in New York with transliteration — but little identification of the linguistic origin of the words.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1893. Indian names in New York. 148p. Fayetteville, N. Y.

———

1907. Aboriginal place names of New York. NYSM–B 108:333p.

A large collection of Iroquois and Algonkian place names — arranged by county, analyzed and translated.

BOGASKIE, F.

1938. Letter: Mohawk town mileages. Fort Plain Standard, Feb. 6. Fort Plain, N. Y.

BOYD, STEPHEN G.

1885. Indian local names, with their interpretation. 70p. York, Pa.

BRANT-SERO, H.

1898. Indian place names in Mohawk. Canadian Archeological Report. Toronto, Canada.

DAY, GORDON.

1965. The Indian occupation of Vermont. Vermont History 33 (3) :365–374. Montpelier, Vt.

The identification and placing of tribes at contact time, with periphery material on Iroquois influence on tribal geographic movements.

DUFF, LOUIS.

1934. The romance of our place-names: a series of eight radio addresses, Feb. 20 to April 1. Station CKTB, St. Catharines. 22p. Fort Erie, Ontario.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1945. A day on the Allegeny Ox-Bow. The Living Wilderness 10 (13) :5–13.

Place names and related activities in this area of Pennsylvania.

———

1945. Pennsylvania's remaining Indian settlement. Pennsylvania Park News 44:2p.

Brief description of the Cornplanter area, history, inhabitants and their activities.

———

1945-46. Place names and related activities of the Cornplanter Seneca. PA 15,16:25–29, 42–57, 88–96, 108–118.

An intensive and extensive investigation of source and informant material concerning the title subject.

GRASSMANN, REV. THOMAS.

1952. The question and locations of Mohawk Indian village sites existing during the historic period. PA 22 (3–4) :98–111.

A listing of names, locations, dates, and sources for information on Mohawk villages.

HARRIS, GEORGE H.

1888. Local Seneca names. Rochester, N. Y.

———

1889. Notes on the aboriginal terminology of the Genesee River. Rochester Historical Society, June. Rochester, N. Y.

HUDEN, JOHN.

1957. Indian place names in Vermont. Vermont History. 25:66–76. Burlington, Vermont.

———

1957. Indian place names in Vermont. Monograph 1:32p. Burlington, Vt. Names, meanings — many of which are Iroquoian.

———

1958. Indian groups in Vermont. Vermont History 2 (2) :112–115. Montpelier, Vermont.

Historic Algonkian and Iroquois tribes are located and shown on a map.

HULBERT, ARCHER B.

1902. Indian thoroughfares. 152p. Cleveland, Ohio.

LOUNSBURY, FLOYD.

1960. Iroquoian place names in the Champlain Valley. Report of the New York-Vermont Interstate Commission on the Lake Champlain Region. State of New York Legislative Document 9:21–66. Albany, N. Y.

Indications for tribal occupancy are given through place names.

MACLEOD, W. C.

1927. Trade restrictions in early society. AA 29:271–278.

MANDELBAUM, DAVID.

1950. The Indian tribes of North America. Kroeber Anthropological Soc. Papers 2:51–78. Berkeley, California.

Listing and location of Indian tribes.

MILLIKEN, CHARLES.

1924. Ontario county place names. NYSM-B 253:103–110.

Some Iroquois names — with a smattering of associated history.

MOORE, WILLIAM F.

1930. Indian place names in Ontario. 48p. Toronto, Canada.

NORRIS, W. GLENN.

1944. Old Indian trails in Tompkins County. DeWitt Historical Soc. of Tompkins County, Ithaca, N. Y.

Seven supposed trails through Tompkins County. Place names are given.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1925. Indian place names of the Genesee country in "The Genesee Country" L. Doty, *ed.* 1:285–316. Chicago, Ill.

ROBINSON, PERCY.

1941. Meanings and derivation of Indian site names in Huronia. Orillia Packet and Times, April 10. Orillia, Canada.

———

1944. Montreal to Niagara in the Seventeenth Century, a philological excursion. RSC 38 (2) :137–153.

An attempt at isolating the Indian origin of certain place names from Montreal to Chicago.

———

1945. Some of Cartier's place-names, 1535-1536. CHR 26 (4) :401–405.

An analysis of place names used by Cartier — with derivations and histories.

———

1946. Huron place-names on Lake Erie. RSC–T 40 (2) :191–207.

———

1948. The Huron equivalents of Cartier's second vocabulary. RSC–T 42 (3) :137–146.

RUTTENBER, EDWARD M.

1906. Footprints of the Red Man. Indian geographical names. NYSHA–P.

———

1906. Indian geographical names in the valley of Hudson's River, the Valley of the Mohawk and on the Delaware. NYSHA–P 6:241p.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1845. Report of the aboriginal names and geographical terminology of the State of New York. NYSHA–P.

WALLACE, PAUL A. W.

1952. Historic Indian paths of Pennsylvania. PMHB 76 (4) :1–29.

WINTEMBERG, W. J.

19 . The place and stream names of Oxford County. Ontario Historical Soc. 22:259–295.

HERBALISM, FOODS, MEDICINAL LORE, ANIMAL LORE, TOBACCO

AKWEKS, AREN. (Ray Fadden).
1947. The great gift, tobacco. AMN :6p.

———
1948. Conservation as the Indian saw it. AMN :7p.

ALLER, WILMA.
1954. Aboriginal food utilization of vegetation by the Indian of the Great Lakes Region as recorded in the Jesuit relations. Wisconsin Archaeologist 35 (3) :59–73.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.
1946. Maple sugar: its native origin. RSC–PT 40 (2) :75–86.

———
1949. Maple sugar. Canadian Geographical Jour. 38 (4) :176–189.

———
1953. Tobacco, a peace-maker. Canadian Geographical Jour. 47 (3) :106–115.

BATES, ERL A.
1922. Iroquois corn or maize. Cornell Countryman 20 :7–9. Ithaca, N. Y.

BEARDSLEY, GRETCHEN.
1939 The groundnut as used by the Indians of Eastern North America. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters 25:507–515.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.
1888. Onondaga Indian names of plants. Torrey Botanical Club Bull. 7 (15) :262–266. New York, N. Y.

———
1889. Indian tobacco. JAFL 2:234.

———
1901. The good hunter and the Iroquois medicine. JAFL 14:153–159.

———
1902. Onondaga plant names. JAFL 15:91–103.
Names, translations and related lore.

BRANT-SERO, J.
1911. O'nó-dah. JAFL 24:251.

BRAY, WILLIAM.

1930. The development of the vegetation of New York State. Technical Publ. 29. Syracuse Univ. Syracuse, N. Y.

BROWN, P. A.

1838. History of maize. Farmer's Cabinet. Albany, N. Y.

———

1846. History of corn. American Institute transactions.

BUTLER, EVA, & HADLOCK, WENDELL.

1949. Dogs of the northeastern Woodland Indians. MAS–B 10 (2) :17–36.

Survey of the use of dogs as food, pets, companions, etc.

CARR, LUCIEN.

1896. The food of certain American Indians and their methods of preparing it. AAS–P 10.

CARR, L. G. K.

1951. Interesting animal foods, medicines and omens of the eastern Indians. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences. 41:229–235.

CARTER, GEORGE.

1948. Sweet corn among the Indians. Geographical Review 38 (2) :206–221.

CHAMBERLAIN, A. F.

1891. The maple amongst the Algonkian tribes. AA 4:39–43.

Legends, uses, techniques of tapping and words for maple syrup.

———

1891. Maple sugar and the Indians. AA 4:381–383.

———

1901. Plants used by the Indians of eastern North America. American Naturalist 35 (409) :1–10.

COOPER, JOHN M.

1938. Snares, deadfalls, and other traps of the Northern Athapaskans. Appendix — Seneca traps. AA.

COXE.

1948. Medicinal herb garden at Fenimore House. NYH :7p.

List and uses of some early American herbs, some of which are from the Iroquois.

DAY, GORDON.

1953. The Indian as an ecological factor in the northeastern forest. Ecology 34 (2) :329–343.
A summary — with an extensive bibliography.

DEARDORFF, MERLE H.

1967. Sturgeons. Stepping stones 11 (2) :318–320. Warren, Pa.
A study of fishes used by Seneca at Cornplanter — with phylogoical work.

DELAFIELD, JOHN.

1850. General view and agricultural survey of the country of the Seneca. New York Agricultural Report. Albany, N. Y.

DERGAW, LOUISE, & OTHERS.

1940. Corn in the development of the civilization of the Americas; a selected and annotated bibliography. U. S. Bureau of Agricultural Economics Bibliography 87:195p. Washington, D. C.

DODGE, ERNEST S.

1945. Notes from the Six Nations of the hunting and trapping of wild turkeys and passenger pigeons. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 35:342–343. Washington, D. C.
Some methods of hunting and trapping are remembered by old Iroquois men.

DOUGLAS, FREDERIC H.

1931. American Indian tobacco varieties, cultivation, methods of use. DAM–L 22.

———

1931. Iroquois foods. DAM–L 26:4p.

DRIVER, HAROLD E.

1953. The acorn in North American Indian diet. Proc. Indiana Academy of Science 62:56–62.

EDWARDS, EVERETT.

1932. Agriculture of the American Indians. U. S. Dept. Agriculture Library Bibliography 23. Washington, D. C.

EMERSON, J. NORMAN.

1961. Corn, beans and squash. C :7p.
Points out the importance of agriculture in changing the Iroquois culture.

FENSTERMAKER, GEORGE B.

1937. The pioneer tillers of the soil. NAN 1 (6) :18–22.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1939. A further quest for Iroquois medicines. SI–P 3586:93–96.

Some of the herbs used in curing by Iroquois of northern New York and southern Ontario are discussed.

———

1940. An herbarium from the Allegheny Senecas. in "Historical Annals of Southwestern New York" *eds.* Doty, Congdon, and Thornton. :786–796. New York, N. Y.

A brief study of the Seneca's knowledge and uses of plants.

———

1942. Contacts between Iroquois herbalism and colonial medicine. SI–AR :503–526.

Concerns a wide variety of topics including: Iroquois medicines, doctoral skills, diseases (both indiginous and imported), acceptance of colonial medicines and vice versa.

———

1942. Fish drives among the Cornplanter Seneca. PA 12:48–52.

Descriptions of methods and equipment of modern fish-catching drives — with Seneca names for fish, equipment, etc.

———

1949. Medicinal plant lore of the Iroquois. Bulletin to the Schools 35 (7) :233–237.

Discussion and identification of plant medicine as practiced by recent Iroquois.

———

1955. The Maple and the Passenger Pigeon in Iroquois Indian Life. N.Y. Univ. Bulletin to the Schools 41 :1–7.

The Pigeon dance initiated sapping. Sapping is noted from early observers.

———, **& DEARDORFF, MERLE H.**

1943. The Last Passenger Pigeon Hunts of the Cornplanter Seneca. JWAS 33 :289–315.

The basic article on this topic of ethnozoology.

GILMORE, M. R.

1922. Comments on Aboriginal Tobaccos. AA 24 :480.

GORHAM, RAYMOND.

1932. Birth of Agriculture in Canada. Canadian Geographical Jour. 4 (1) :3–17.

GUTHE, ALFRED K.
1953. Maize, or Indian Corn. MS 26 (1) :6–7.
Brief history of the cultivation of maize — with a listing of uses by the Iroquois.

HALLOWELL, A. IRVING.
1921. Indian Corn Hills. AA 23 :233.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.
1908. Seneca Corn Foods and their preparation. AA 10 (4) :575–590.
Along with the discussion related to the title, photos illustrate some material culture used in food preparation in early 20th century.

HARRIS, GEORGE.
1890. The Indian Bread Root of the Seneca. 8p. Waterloo, N. Y.

———
1891. Root Foods of the Seneca Indians. RAS–P 1 :106–117.

HEISER, CHARLES.
1951. The Sunflower among the North American Indians. APS–P 95 :432–448.

HENDRICK, V. P.
1933. A History of Agriculture in the State of New York. Albany, N. Y.

HENSHAW, HENRY.
1890. Indian Origin of Maple Sugar. AA 3 (4) :341–351.

HOLMES, G. K.
1909. Aboriginal Agriculture — the American Indians. in "Cyclopedia of American Agriculture" *ed.* Bailey.

HUNTER, HELEN.
1940. The Ethnography of Salt in Aboriginal North America. 63p. Univ. Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, Pa.
Some material on the use and non-use of salt by the Iroquois.

JONES, VOLNEY.
1948. Notes on Indian Maize. PA 28 (1–2) :23–24.
Contains a chart comparing height of Seneca corn with that of other tribes in the U. S.

LARSEN, ESTHER.
1939. Peter Kalm's description of how sugar is made from various types of trees in North America. Agricultural History 13:149–156.

———

1957. Peter Kalm's account of the North American Rattlesnake and the medicines used in the treatment of the sting. American Midland Naturalist 57 (2) :502–511. Notre Dame, Indiana.

Identification and methods of use of several anti-venim herbs used by the Iroquois.

LINTON, RALPH.

1924. Use of Tobacco among the North American Indians. Field Museum Natural Historical and Anthropological Leaflet 15 Chicago, Ill.

MITCHELL, MARGARET.

1935. The Passenger Pigeon in Ontario. Royal Ontario Museum of Zoology Contribution 7. 181p. Toronto, Canada.

NEWBERRY, JOHN S.

1887. Food and Fiber Plants of the North American Indians.

ONION, DANIEL.

1964. Corn in the Culture of the Mohawk Iroquois. Economic Botany 18 (1) :60–66.

ORR, ROWLAND B.

1917. Ontario Indians — their Fish, Fisheries and Fishing Apparatus ARME :24–43.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1910. Iroquois uses of Maize and other Food Plants. NYSM–B 144 :119p.

A comprehensive survey with many illustrations of foods, uses, utensils, food origins, related ceremonialism, eating customs and agricultural methods.

———

1928. Indian Medicine and Medicine Men. ARME–:57–69.

———

1928. Indian Medicine and Medicine Men. ARME–:57–69.

PRESNALL, GLIFFORD.

1943. Wildlife Conservation as affected by American Indian and Caucasian concepts. Jour. of Mammalogy 24 (4) :458–464.

A broad generalization of the Indians' relations to the animals within the environment.

RICCIARDELLI, ALEX.

1963. The adoption of White Agriculture by the Oneida Indians. Et 10 (4) :309–328.

RIOUX, MARCEL.

1951. Some Medical beliefs and practices of the Contemporary Iroquois Longhouses of the Six Nations Reserve. Jour. Washington Academy of Sciences 41 (5) :152–158. Washington, D. C.

Examples of conservatism and acculturation in relation to sicknesses. The False Face Society, fortunetellers, witches and the use of herbs are discussed.

ROUSSEAU, JACQUES J., & RAYMOND, M.

1945. Le Folklore Botanique de Caughnawaga. Contributions de l'Institut Botanique de l'Université Montréal 55 :7–74. Montreal, Canada.

SETCHELL, W. A.

1921. Aboriginal Tobaccos. AA 23:397–414.

SINGER, CHARLES.

1913. The Early History of Tobacco. Quarterly Review 219 :125–142.

SKINNER, ALANSON.

1925. Some Seneca Tobacco Customs. MAIHF–IN 2 :127–130.

SMITH, ERMINNIE A.

1885. The significance of flora to the Iroquois. AAAS–P 34 :404–411.

SPECK, FRANK G., & DODGE, ERNEST S.

1945. Amphibian and Reptile Lore of the Six Nations Cayuga. JAFL 58:306–309.

Summary article of Cayuga lore and knowledge.

STERLING FILMS.

1948. Indian Hunters. 10min. Buffalo, N. Y.

STURTEVANT, E. LEWIS.

1883. Indian Corn. N.Y.S. Agriculture Soc. Transactions 33 :37–74.

———

1885. Indian Corn and the Indian. American Naturalist 19 :225–234.

TOBIAS, J. CARROL.

1924. Tobacco: Its use among the Indians. Leheigh County Historical Soc. Allentown, Pa.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR.

1927. Primitive Agriculture of the Indians. Office of Indian Affairs Bull. 1. The Department. Washington, D. C.

WAUGH, FREDERICK W.

1916. Iroquois Foods and Food Preparation. Canadian Geological Survey, Dept. of Mines Memoir 86, Anthropological Series 12. 235p. Ottawa, Canada.

An excellent, extensive survey.

———

1917. Some notes on Ethnobotany. Ottawa Naturalist 31:27–29.

WEATHERWAX, PAUL.

1923. The Story of the Maize Plant. 247p. Chicago, Ill.

———

1954. Indian Corn in Old America. 253p. New York, N. Y.

Analyzes types, distribution, uses and cultivation of corn in Indian America. Little specific material on Iroquois.

WHERRY, E. T.

1947. Some little-known uses of food plants of Pennsylvania. Delaware County Inst. of Science-Proc. 10:23–27.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1954. A brief history of the Indian hunter. PHC Reprints in Anthropology 7:8–46.

A history of techniques, materials and dependence upon hunting. Little on Iroquois specifically.

WITTROCK, MARION.

1942. Food Plants of the Indians. Jour. N. Y. Botanical Garden 43: 57–71. New York, N. Y.

YANOVSKY, ELIAS.

1937. Food Plants of the North American Indians. U. S. Dept. Agriculture, Misc. Publication 237:83p. Washington, D.C.

HISTORY AND CULTURE CONTACTS — DUTCH, ENGLISH, AND AMERICAN

ABORIGINES' COMMITTEE.

1844. Some account of the conduct of the Religious Society of Friends toward the Indian Tribes. London, England.

ADAMS, J. A.

1894. English Institutions and the American Indian. John Hopkins Univ. Studies in Historical and Political Science 7 (10) :4–59.

ALDEN, TIMOTHY.

1827. An account of Sundry Missions performed among the Senecas and Munsees. 180p. New York, N. Y.

ALDRIDGE, ALFRED.

1950. Franklin's Letter on Indians and Germans. Franklin and Jackson on the French War. Franklin's Deistical Indians. APS–P 94 (4) :391–410.

Letters and writings of Franklin which point out Iroquois opinions of English religions.

ANONYMOUS.

1911. Documents from the Colonial Records. NYHC 1.

———

1870. Report on the Committee of Indian Affairs in Relation to the Petitions of the St. Regis and Onondoga Tribes of Indians, as to their Annuities and Leases. Albany, N. Y.

———

1887. Journals of the Military Expedition of Gen. John Sullivan against the Six Nations of Indians in 1779. Auburn, N. Y.

———

1893. Six Nations Treaties. Connecticut Historical Soc. Coll. 11:183, 188, 193. Hartford, Conn.

———

1929. Canajoharie and the Sullivan-Clinton Expedition, 1779–1929. Canajoharie, N. Y.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1950. Indian Captivities. APS–P 94 (6) :522–548.

A listing of many captivities — arranged by ethnological subject matter which can be found in the narratives. Some Iroquois material.

BAUMAN, ROBERT.

1960. Claims vs Reality: the Anglo-Iroquois Partnership. Northwest Ohio Quarterly 32 (3) :8710–1.

Iroquois motivation for conquest of western tribes is seen as one to gain status of middlemen between western tribes and the English.

———

1960. Iroquois Empire. Northwest Ohio Quarterly 32 (4) :138–172.

The Iroquois conquests to the west are seen as economically motivated, and somewhat of a failure.

BARTLETT, CHARLES.

1956. The Boyd-Parker Story: (an Incident of Sullivan Expedition — Sept., 1779). Castile Historical Soc. 12p. Castile, N. Y.

A brief history of the Clinton-Sullivan campaign, with special references to the capture and killing of Boyd and Parker – two militiamen.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1915. Indian Raids in the Mohawk Valley. NYSHA–P 14:194–206.

———

1916. Moravian Journals, relating to Central N. Y. (1745–1746) OHS.

———

1925. The life of Conrad Weiser as it relates to his services as Official Interpreter between New York and Pennsylvania. OHS 122p.

BENEDICT, T. E.

1911. The Valley of the Roundout and Neversink and its unsettled Colonial questions. NYH 11:71–87.

BENNETT, C. E.

1932. The burning of Schenectady. NYH 13:413–419.

BINGHAM, ROBERT.

1937-41. Reports of Joseph Elliot as Chief of Survey (1797-1800) and as Agent (1800-1821) of the Holland Land Company's purchase in Western New York, 2v. Buffalo, N. Y.

BIRCH, JOHN.

1934. The cause of the Schenectady Massacre. Americana 28 (2) :250–257.

———

1940. The story of the Schenectady Massacre. 24p. Schenectady, N. Y.

BISBEE, ERNEST E.

1939. The Empire State Scrapbook of Stories and Legends of old New York. 56p. Lancaster, New Hampshire.

BLAIR, EMMA H.

1911. The Indian Tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley and Region of the Great Lakes. 2v. Cleveland, Ohio.

BLISS, EUGENE F.

1885. Diary of David Ziesberger . . . among the Indians of Ohio. (1781–98). 2v. Cincinnati, Ohio.

BOGASKIE, F.

1936. Indian Chapels and Forts: Fort Hunter and Indian Castle . . . a Treatise on Indian Missions back to 1692. St. Johnsville Enterprise and News, May 27. St. Johnsville, N.Y.

———

1936. Letter: Battle of Kinsquariones . . . Correct Markers. Fort Plain Standard, Jan. 23. Fort Plain, N. Y.

BOND, RICHARD P.

1952. Queen Anne's American Kings. 148p. London, England.

A good account of the reception by the court of three Iroquois and one Mahican sachems.

BRAY, JAMES.

1951. The Niagara Frontier, Historical and Critical.

BRINTON, HOWARD.

1958. The Quaker contribution to Higher Education in Colonial America. PH 25 (3).

BRODHEAD, J. R.

1853. Wentworth Greenhalgh's Journal of a tour to the Indians of Western New York. Documents Relative to Colonial History of the State of N.Y., London Documents 3:250–252. London, England. Albany, N.Y.

BUCK, SOLON J.

1939. The Planting of Civilization in Western Pennsylvania. 565p. Pittsburgh, Pa.

CANADA, GOVERNMENT OF.

1891. Indian Treaties and Surrenders from 1680-1890. 2v. Ottawa, Canada.

CARTER, J. H.

1946. The Shamokin Indian Traders. Northumberland County Historical Soc. Proc. 5:71–83. Sunbury, Pa.

CARVER, JONATHAN.

1778. Travels through the Interior parts of North America. 543p London, England.

———

1796. Travels through the Interior parts of North America. 512p Philadelphia, Pa.

CLARK, JOHN S.

1887. Notes on Journals of Sullivan's Campaign. Auburn, N. Y.

CLIFTON, JOHNSON.

1897. An Unredeemed Captive, being the story of Eunice Williams. Holyoke, Mass.

A girl who remained at Caughnawaga after being captured by the Iroquois.

CLINTON, DEWITT.

1812. Discourse delivered before the New York Historical Society . . 6th December, 1811. New York, N. Y.

A brief discourse on the historical, geographical and political status of New York Indians.

COMLEY, W. J.

1877. History of the State of New York. New York, N. Y.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1879. Early History of Geneva formally called Kanadesaga. Geneva Courier, March. Geneva, N. Y.

———

1887. Journals of the Military Expedition of Major-General Sullivan against the Six Nations of New York in 1779. Auburn, N. Y.

COOK, F.

1887. Journals of the Military Expedition of Major-General John Sullivan. 580p. Auburn, N. Y.

COOLEY, TIMOTHY.

1919. A visit to Oneida Castle in 1803. Oneida Dispatch, July 11. Oneida, N. Y.

CORLEAR, ARENT VAN.

1895. Diary of Van Corlear. New York Independent, Oct. 3. New York, N. Y.

CRAFT, DAVID.

1880. The Sullivan Expedition. 71p. Waterloo, N. Y.

A detailed, flowing account of the incidents during this campaign.

CUNNINGHAM, ANNA.

1954. Albany — Birthplace of our Federal Union. Think 20 (7) :16–17, 31. New York, N. Y.

A brief summary of the events and purposes of the Albany Congress of 1754 which solidified the English and Iroquois.

DANKERS, J., & SLUYTER, P.

1867. Journal of a Voyage to New York and a tour in several of the American Colonies in 1679-80. Long Island Historical Soc. Memoirs 1. Brooklyn, N. Y.

DEARDORFF, MERLE H.

1946. Zeisberger's Allegheny River Indian Towns: 1767-1770. PA 16:2–19.

________, & SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1956. A Nineteenth-Century Journal of a visit to the Indians of New York. APS–P 100:585–612.

A detailed history of Quaker activities among the Iroquois. Also, Philips' journal which contains observation on Iroquois life.

DENTON, DANIEL.

1670. A brief description of N. Y., etc. PHS–P 1 (1) 1845.

DEPEYSTER, JOHN WATTS.

1882. Orderly book of Sir John Johnson during the Oriskany Campaign, 1776-1777. 475p. Albany, N. Y.

DISINGER, FOSTER-INDIAN COLLECTIONS.

1956. Broome County Historical Soc. 4 (1) :1–12. Binghamton, N. Y.

Brief discussions of random historical incidents, primarily those dealing with Gideon Hawley at Onohoquaga.

DOREN, C. VAN, & BOYD, J. P.

1938. Indian Treaties printed by Benjamin Franklin. 340p. Philadelphia, Pa.

DOTY, LOCKWOOD R.

1925. History of the Genesee Country. 4v. Chicago, Ill.

DRAKE, SAMUEL G.
1825. History of the King Philip's War. 304p. Boston, Mass.

____
1870. A particular history of the five years French and Indian War. 312p. Albany, N. Y.

DUNLOP, WILLIAM.
1839. History of the New Netherlands, Province New York and the State of New York. New York, N. Y.

DWIGHT, TIMOTHY.
1821. Travels in New England and New York. 4v. New Haven, Conn.
22.

ECHEVERRIA, D.
1952. The Iroquois visit Rochambeau at Newport in 1780. Rhode Island History 11:73–81.

EDWARDS, REV. JONATHAN.
1765. Memoirs of the Rev. David Brainerd, chiefly extracted from his diary. 504p. Edinburgh, Scotland.

____
1822. Memoirs of the Rev. David Brainerd, chiefly extracted from his diary. New Haven, Conn.

ELLIS, GEORGE.
1882. The Red Man and the White Man in North America from its discovery to the present time. 642p. Boston, Mass.

____
1889. The Red Indian of North America in contact with the French and English in "Narrative and Critical History of America" *ed.* Justin Winsor. 1:283–328.

________, & MORRIS, JOHN.
1906. King Philip's War . . . with Biographical and Topographical notes. 326p. New York, N. Y.

ELSBREE, OLIVER.
1928. The Rise of the Missionary Spirit in America 1790-1815. 187p. Williamsport, Pa.

ESHLEMAN, H. F.
1908. Lancaster County Indians. Lancaster, Pa.

EVANS, PAUL D.
1924. The Holland Land Company. 469p. Buffalo, N. Y.

EYERLY, JACOB.

1962. Jacob Eyerly's Journal, 1794: the Survey of Moravian Lands in the Erie Triangle. trs. and *ed.* Paul Wallace. Western Pennsylvania Historical Mag. 45 (1).

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1953. A Calendar of Manuscripts relating to the History of the Six Nations or Iroquois Indians in Depositories outside of Philadelphia, 1750-1850. APS–P 97:578–595.

Classification of government — Six Nations history with related manuscript materials and a general summary of occurances and feelings between the two peoples.

____

1957. American Indian and White relations to 1830. 138p. Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

A good introduction about problems involved with historical-ethnological research. The bibliography by Lyman Butterfield, Wilcomb Washburn and Fenton is divided into Reference and Bibliographical Aids, Ethnological Literature, Historical Literature, Manuscript Sources and Special Topics.

FLICK, ALEXANDER C.

1933-37. History of the State of New York. 10v. New York, N. Y. Probably the most important source for Iroquois-White history in N. Y.

FORCE, PETER.

1836-46. Tracts and other Papers, relating principally to the origin, settlement, and progress of the Colonies in North America from the discovery of the country to the year 1776. 4v. Washington, D. C.

FREY, SAMUEL L.

1885. Mohawk Valley History. Evening Journal, Jan. 3. Albany, N. Y.

____

1898. Notes on Arendt Van Corlaer's Journal. OHS-T 8:42–48.

GABRIEL, RALPH.

1929. The Lure of the Frontier: a story of Race Conflict. 327p. New Haven, Conn.

GAMBLE, ANNA.

1938. Col. James Smith and the Caughnawaga Indians. Records of American Catholic Hist. Soc. 49(1) :1–26.

GARDNER, THOMAS, & WALKER, NATHANIEL.

1662. Visit of the Mohawks to Fort Penobscot. Mag. American Hist. 2 :235–238.

GIBSON, A. M.

1958. Wyandotte Mission Chronicles of Oklahoma. 36:137–154. Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

GIPSON, LAWRENCE H.

1936. The British Empire before the American Revolution. 13v. London, England.

———

1960. 3v. New York, N. Y.

GOLDTHWAIT, J.

1809. A list of the different Nations of Indians, that met Sir William Johnson at Niagara, July 1764, to make peace on behalf of their tribes. Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections 10:121–122. Cambridge, Mass.

GOODWIN, HERMAN C.

1859. Pioneer History; or Courtland County and the Border Wars of New York. 456p. New York, N. Y.

GRAEFF, ARTHUR.

1948. Transplants of Pennsylvania Indian Nations in Ontario. PH 15 (3) :180–193.

GRAY, ELMA, & GRAY, LESLIE.

1956. Wilderness Christians: The Moravian Mission to the Delaware Indians. 354p. Ithaca, N. Y.

Peripheral material on the Iroquois, mostly as related to Colonial missionary work.

GRAY, R.

1955. The Moravian Missionaries, their Indians, and the Canadian Government. Canadian Historical Assoc. Report 96:104.

GREENE, NELSON.

1915. The story of Old Fort Plain and the Middle Mohawk Valley. 399p.

———

1925. The History of the Mohawk Valley, the Gateway to the West. 4v.

GRIGGIS, W. E.

1891. Sir William Johnson and the Six Nations.

GUSS, ABRAHAM.

1883. Early Indian History of the Susquehanna. 32p. Harrisburg, Pa.

HAGAN, WILLIAM T.

1961. American Indians. 190p. Chicago, Ill.
A broad spectrum of Indian-White relations. Spattering of Iroquois material.

HALL.

1841. Missionary Herald 37 (12) :499–501. Boston, Mass.
A report on missionary work at Alleghany.

HALLER, MABEL.

1953. Early Moravian Education in Pennsylvania. Moravian Hist. Soc. Bethlehem, Pa.
A history of early Moravian work, including reference to that among the Iroquois.

———

1958. Moravian Influence on Higher Education in Colonial America. PH 25 (3) :2–20.
Some material on Moravian work with the Iroquois.

HALKETT, JOHN.

1825. Historical notes respecting the Indians of North America: with remarks on the attempts made to convert and civilize them. 408p. London, England.

HALLETT, LEAMAN.

1956. Indian trails and their importance to the early settlers. MAS-B 17 (3) :41–46.

HALLOWELL, ALFRED IRVING.

1957. The backwash of the Frontier: the impact of the Indian on American Culture from "The Frontier in Perspective." *eds.* Walker D. Wyman and Clifton B. Kroeber. SIAR :447–472. Washington, D. C.

HAMILTON, EDWARD P.

1962. The French and Indian Wars: the story of battles and forts in the wilderness. 318p. Garden City, N. Y.

HAMILTON, K. G.

1951. Cultural contributions of Moravian Missions among the Indians. PH 18:1–15.

HAMILTON, MILTON.

1956. Book Reviews: Wilderness Christians: the Moravian Mission to the Delaware Indians. Ithaca, N. Y.

———

1952. Sir William Johnson and Pennsylvania. PH 19 (1) :3–25.
Incidents, personalities and treaties involving Johnson's influence with the Iroquois.

———

1953. Myths and Legends of Sir William Johnson. NYH 34 (1) :3–24.
A critical analysis of the historical truth of certain material on Johnson.

———

1954. The Albany Congress of 1754. Galleon 15:1–4. Schenectady, N. Y.
Purposes for, activities and results of the Albany Congress in solidifying relations with the Iroquois.

———

1957. Sir William Johnson's wives. NYH Jan.
Includes data concerning Molly Brant.

HAMILTON, TAYLOR.
19 The Contacts of the Moravian Church with the Iroquois League. Moravian Hist. Soc. Transactions 11 (30). Bethlehem, Pa.

HAMMOND, L. M.
1872. History of Madison County. Syracuse, N. Y.

HANNA, C. A.
1911. The Wilderness Trail. 2v. New York, N. Y.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.
1921. Captain John Deserontyou and the Mohawk settlement at Deseronto. Dept. Hist. and Political and Economic Science. Queens Univ. Ontario, Canada.

HARRIS.
1829. Indians in New York. Missionary Herald 25 (3) :90–92. Boston, Mass.
An account of missionary work among the Seneca with a discourse on the mid-winter ceremonies.

HARRIS, CHARLES H.
1884. The Dutch and the Iroquois. Long Island Historical Soc. Feb.

HATCH, JOEL.
1862. Reminiscences, anecdotes and statistics of the early settlers and the "olden time" in the Town of Sherburne, Chenango County. 104p. Utica, N. Y.

HAWKINS, ERNEST.

1845. Historical notices of the missions of the Church of England in the North American colonies, previous to the independence of the United States. 447p. London, England.

HAWLEY, C.

1755. Account of conference held and treaties made between Wm. Johnson and chiefs. Fort Johnson, N. Y.

HAYES, CHARLES F., III.

1960. New archeological exhibits illustrate Iroquois culture change. MS 33 (3) :42–43.

Various phases of contact life are shown in new exhibits at Rochester.

HOPKINS, A. D.

1885-86. Early Protestant missions among the Iroquois. OHS–T :5–28.

HOPKINS, GERARD T.

1862. A mission to Indians from Indian Committee. (Reports, Quaker.) 198p. Philadelphia, Pa.

HOWE, HENRY F.

1943. Prologue to New England. 324p. New York, N. Y.

HOWLAND, H. R.

1903. The Seneca Mission at Buffalo Creek. Buffalo Hist. Soc. Publications 6. Buffalo, N. Y.

HALSEY, FRANCIS.

1901. The old New York Frontier, its wars with Indians and Tories, its missionary schools, pioneers and land titles. 432p. New York, N. Y.

HOWELL, G. R.

1886. Bicentennial history of Albany; history of the County of Albany, N. Y. from 1609–1886. New York, N. Y.

HUDEN, JOHN.

1957. Indian troubles in early Vermont. Vermont history 25 (4) :288–291.

Copies of Iroquois pleas against White intrusions on Lake Champlain in 1766.

HULBERT, A. B., & SCHWARZE, W. N.

1910. Zeisberger's history of North American Indians. Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly 19 :1–189. Columbus, Ohio.

HULTZEN, CLAUD.

1939. Old Fort Niagara: the story of an ancient gateway to the West. Old Fort Niagara Assoc. 63p. Buffalo, N. Y.

Iroquois occupation of Niagara is treated.

HUNT, GEORGE T.

1940. The wars of the Iroquois: a study in intertribal trade relations. 209p. Madison, Wisc.

Perhaps too much emphasis on the power politics and economics of trading competitions, but this is, nevertheless, an important book.

HUNTER, WILLIAM.

1951. Provincial negotiations with the Western Indians. PH 18 (3) :2–8.

Outline of Iroquois influences in the dealings between Pennsylvania and the Delawares.

———

1956. Victory at Kittanning. PH 23 (3).

JACKSON, HALLIDAY.

1830. Civilization of the Indian natives; or, a brief view of the friendly conduct of William Penn towards them . . .; and a concise narrative of the proceedings of the yearly meeting of Friends of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, . . . since . . . 1795, in promoting their improvement and gradual civilization. 120p. Philadelphia, Pa.

JACOBS, WILBUR.

1948. The Indian frontier of 1763. Western Pennsylvania Hist. Mag. 34:185–198.

A history of the political turmoil that concerned the French, British, Iroquois and Pontiac of this period.

———

1949. Wampum, the protocol of Indian diplomacy. William and Mary Quarterly 6 (4).

The description of various types of wampum belts, how they were used in diplomacy and the manner in which the British used them to gain influence with the Iroquois.

———

1950. Diplomacy and Indian gifts: Anglo-French rivalry along the Ohio and Northwest Frontiers, 1749-1763. Stamford, Calif.

———

1950. Was the Pontiac uprising a conspiracy? Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly 59 (1).

———

1953. Unsavory sidelights on the colonial fur trade. NYH. April.
Examples and effects of British misdealings in the fur trade and in land purchasing.

JAMES, JAMES A.

1894. English institutions and the American Indians. 59p. Baltimore, Maryland.

JAMESON, J. FRANKLIN.

1909. Narratives of New Netherland, 1609–1664. 478p. New York, N. Y.

JAMIESON, MELVILL.

1936. Medals awarded to North American Indian chiefs 1714-1922 and to loyal African and other chiefs in various territories within the British Empire. 122p. London, England.

JOHNSON, AMANDUS.

1917. The Indians and their culture as described in the Swedish and Dutch records from 1544-1614. International Congress of Americanists, Proc. Washington, D. C.

JOHNSON, WILLIAM.

1756. An account of conferences held and treaties made between Major-General Sir William Johnson, Bart, and the chief sachems and warriors of the Indian nations in North America with a letter from Rev. Mr. Hawley to Sir William Johnson written at the desire of the Delaware Indians. 77p. London, England.

———

1921-57. Papers. *eds.* Sullivan, Flick, Hamilton. 12v. Albany, N. Y.
Extremely important source material.

———

1930. An account of conferences held and treaties made . . . 77p. Lancaster, Pa.

JONES, POMROY.

1851. Annals and recollections of Oneida County. 893p. Rome, N. Y.

KELLER, ROBERT B.

1927. History of Monroe County, Pennsylvania. 500p. Stroudsburg, Pa.
A detailed summary of Iroquois matters concerning war, land and politics as they apply to Monroe County.

KELSEY, RAYNER W.

1917. Friends and the Indians, 1655-1917. 291p. Philadelphia, Pa.

KIDD, KENNETH E.

1961. The cloth trade and the Indians of the Northeast during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. Royal Ontario Museum. Toronto, Canada.

Points out that Indians had distinct preferences for types of cloth and forced these to be satisfied — even during the periods of their downfall.

KIRKLAND, SAMUEL.

n.d. Kirkland Papers. (Ms.) Hamilton College Library, New York.

Very important source material for historical period.

KLINGBERG, FRANK.

1939. The noble savage as seen by the missionary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in colonial New York, 1702-1750. Historical Magazine 8:128–165.

LANKES, FRANK.

1964. The Senecas on Buffalo Creek Reservation. West Seneca Historical Soc. 77p. West Seneca, N. Y.

A history of the reservation, its people, missionaries, and purchase by the notorious Ogden.

LAUBER, ALMON.

1939. The papers of Sir William Johnson. 970p. Albany, N. Y.

LEDER, LAWRENCE H.

1956. The Livingston Indian records. PH 23 (1) :29–240.

The records of the Secretary for Indian Affairs in New York colony from 1666-1723 are here. Valuable source material for contact research.

LONG, J. K.

1791. Voyages and travels of an Indian interpreter and trader. 295p. London, England.

LOSKIEL, G. M.

1789. Geschichte der mission der evangelischen Brüder unter den Indianern in Nordamerika.

____

1794. History of the mission of the United brethren among the Indians in North America. London, England.

LOTHROP, SAMUEL K.

1864. The life of Samuel Kirkland, missionary to the Indians. Boston, Mass.

LYDEKKER, J. W.

1938. The faithful Mohawks. 206p. Cambridge, England.

MACAULEY, J.

1829. The natural, statistical, and civil history of the State of New York. Albany, N. Y.

MANLEY, H. S.

1932. The Treaty of Fort Stanwix 1784. Rome, N.Y.

———

1947. Buying Buffalo from the Indians. NYH 45:313–329.

MARSHALL, ORSAMUS H.

1865. The Niagara Frontier. 46p. Buffalo, N. Y.

———

1887. Historical writings. 500p. Albany, N. Y.

MARSHE, WITHAM.

1801. Journal of the treaty held with the Six Nations by the Commissioners of Maryland and other provinces June 1744. Massachusetts Hist. Soc. Collections 1:171-201.

———

1884. Lancaster in 1744: Journal of the Treaty at Lancaster in 1744, with the Six Nations. 30p.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

19 . Papers relating to an Act of the Assembly of the Province of New York, for encouragement of the Indian trade, and for prohibiting the selling of Indian goods to the French, viz. of Canada. Photostat Americana, ser. 2, 24p. Massachusetts Historical Soc. 55. Boston, Mass.

MCGUIRE, JOSEPHY.

1902. Anthropological information in early American writing. Trans. International Congress of Americanists :17–26. Paris, France.

MCILWAIN, CHARLES.

1915. An abridgement of the Indian affairs . . . in the colony of New York . . . 1678 . . . 1751 by Peter Wraxall. Harvard Historical Studies 21. Cambridge, Mass.

———

1916. Wraxall's abridgement of the New York Indian records, 1678-1751. Catholic Historical Rev. 2 (2) :211–212.

MCKELVEY, BLAKE.

1951. The Seneca "Time of Troubles." Rochester History 13 (3) :24p. Rochester, N. Y.

MCMASTERS, GUY.
1853. History of the settlement of Steuben County. 318p. Bath, N. Y.

MCNICKLE, D'ARCY.
1949. They came here first. 325p. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1958. Indian and European: Indian and White relations from discovery to 1887. American Acad. of Political and Social Science Annals 311.

MIDDLETON, ARTHUR.
Anglican contributions to higher education in colonial America.

MISHOFF, WILLARD.
1938. The Indian policy of Sir William Johnson. Univ. Iowa Studies, Abstracts in History 10:4, 19–31. Iowa.

MOHR, WALTER.
1933. Federal Indian relations 1774-1778. 247p. Philadelphia, Pa.

MORSE, JEDIDIAH.
1822. Reports to the Secretary of War of the United States on Indian affairs. 400p. New Haven, Conn.

MOULTHROP, S. P.
1906. An Indian civilization and its destruction. NYSHA–P 6:71–79.

MURRAY, H.
1840. Historical and descriptive account of British America. Edinburgh, England.

MURRAY, LOUISE WELLES.
1929. Notes on the Sullivan Expedition of 1779. 100p. Athens, Pa.

NASH, GARY.
1967. The quest for the Susquehanna Valley: New York, Pennsylvania, and the Seventeenth-Century fur trade. NYH 48 (1).

A careful study of the power struggle between Pennsylvania and Dongan of New York over rights in the Susquehanna Valley. The importance of the Iroquois in trade and as a buffer between the English and French is shown to be a vital factor in the dealings.

NEW YORK HISTORICAL ASSOC. PROCEEDINGS.
1915. Sam'l Kirkland and the Oneida Indians. NYSHA–P 14.

———

1916. Senecas in the War of 1812. NYSHA–P 15.

NEW YORK STATE, GOVERNMENT OF.

1842. Proceedings of an Indian Council held at Buffalo Creek Reservation, State of N. Y., 3d Month, 1842. 8v. Baltimore, Maryland.

———

1929. The Sullivan-Clinton Campaign in 1779: chronology and selected documents. New York State Division of Archives and History. 216p. Albany, N. Y.

NORTON, A. TIFFANY.

1879. History of Sullivan's campaign against the Iroquois. 200p. Lima, N. Y.

O'CALLAGHAN, EDMUND B.

1846-48. History of New Netherland or New York under the Dutch. 2v. New York, N. Y.

Important source for early contact history.

———

1849-51. Documentary History of the State of New York. 4v. Albany, N. Y. Vital source for historical research.

———

1860. Documents relative to the Colonial History of the State of New York. 15v. Albany, N. Y.

ONONDAGA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

1919. Indian Conferences, Syracuse, N. Y. OHS.

OGILVIE, JOHN.

1961. The Diary of the Reverend John Ogilvie, 1750-1759. FTM–B 19 (5).

PAINTER, CHARLES CORNELIUS.

1888. Papers relating to the Iroquois and other Indian tribes, 1666-1763. Philadelphia, Pa.

PAINTER, L. K.

1959. Jacob Taylor, Quaker Missionary Statesman. Niagara Frontier 6 (2):33–40. Buffalo, N. Y.

PARGELLIS, STANLEY.

1936. Military Affairs in North America, 1748-1765: Selected Documents from the Cumberland Papers in Windsor Castle. 514p. New York, N. Y.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1915. Red Patriots in the Revolution. Soc. American Indian Quarterly Jour. 3:82–85. New York, N. Y.

———

1916. The Senecas in the War of 1812. NYSHA–P 15:78–90.

———

1925. Ancient Land of the Genesee. in "The Genesee Country" *ed.* L. Doty. 1:111–119. Chicago, Ill.

———

1925. A Century of Perplexity, 1700-1800. in "History of the Genesee Country" *ed.* L. Doty. 1:223–260. Chicago, Ill.

———

1925. The White Man Takes Possession. in "History of the Genesee" Lockwood Doty, *ed.* 1:261–284. Chicago, Ill.

———

1929. The Indian Interpretation of the Sullivan-Clinton Campaign. Rochester Historical Soc. Publications Fund Ser. 8:45–59. Rochester, N. Y.

———

1931. Patriot Red Men in the American Revolution. Wyoming Commemorative Assoc. Proc. :7–19.

———

1933. The Civilization of the Red Man. in "History of the State of New York" Alexander Flick, *ed.* 1:99–131. New York, N.Y.

———

1935. Indian Episodes of New York. Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences. 35p. Rochester, N. Y.

Summaries of events that involved the Iroquois. Many interesting details concerning people and places.

———

1947. The Treaty of Big Tree. MS 20 Sept. :77.

A brief analysis of this Seneca-Morris treaty.

PARKER, ROBERT.

1903. Journal of the Campaign of 1779. PMHB.

PARKMAN, FRANCIS.

1865-92. France and England in North America. 9v. Boston, Mass.

———

1898-1912. Works . . . 12v. Boston, Mass.

PARRISH, SAMUEL L.

1877. The History of the Friendly Association for Regaining and Preserving Peace with the Indians by Pacific Measures. Philadelphia, Pa.

PECK, W. F.

1884. Semi-centennial History of the City of Rochester. 736p. Syracuse, N. Y.

PECKHAM, HOWARD H.

1947. Pontiac and the Indian Uprising. 346p. Princeton, N. J.

PENHALLOW, SAMUEL.

1824. The History of the Wars of New England with the Eastern Indians. New Hampshire Historical Soc. Collections.

PENNSYLVANIA HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.

1946. Writings on Pennsylvania history: a bibliography. 565p. The Association. Harrisburg, Pa.

PENNSYLVANIA HISTORY.

1955. First line of defense, 1755-56: beginnings of the frontier forts. PH 22 (3).

PENNSYLVANIA, STATE OF.

1851-53. Minutes of the Provincial Council of Pennsylvania from the Organization to the Termination of the Proprietary Government. 16v. Harrisburg, Pa.

Contains material on Indian lands and conflicts over these.

POUCHOT, PIERRE.

1866. Memoir upon the late war in North America, between the French and English, 1755-60. 2v. Roxbury, Mass.

POUND, ARTHUR.

1930. Johnson of the Mohawks: a biography of Sir William Johnson. 556p. New York, N. Y.

PRIESTLEY, HERBERT I.

1929. The Coming of the White Man, 1492-1848: a History of American Life. 411p. New York, N. Y.

PRITTS, JOSEPH.

1839. Incidents of border life, etc. 511p. Lancaster, Pa.

RADISSON, PIERRE E.

1885. 1652-1684 Voyages: account of his travels and experiences among the North American Indians. 385p. Boston, Mass.

REED, JOHN.

? The Erie triangle. Erie County Historical Soc. Publications 1 (6) :143–161.

REID, WILLIAM MAXWELL.

1901. The Mohawk Valley, N. Y.: its legends and history. 455p. New York, N. Y.

———

1906. Concerning the Mohawks. NYSHA–P 4:94–99.

———

1906. The story of the old Fort Johnson, N. Y. 240p.

REYNOLDS, CUYLER.

1906. Albany Chronicles. 817p. Albany, N. Y.

ROGERS, ROBERT.

1765. A concise account of North America: containing a description of the several British colonies on that continent. 64p. London, England.

———

1765. Journals of Major Robert Rogers: containing an account of the several excursions he made under the generals who commanded upon the continent of North America, during the late war. 236p. London, England.

ROOT, ELIHU.

1910. The Iroquois and the struggle for America. NYSM–B 140: 204–212.

A summary of political events in Europe and their extensions in America as they involved the Iroquois.

SAVELLE, MAX.

1942. The foundations of American civilization: a history of colonial America. 773p. New York, N. Y.

SAVERY, WILLIAM.

1844. A journal of the life, travels, and religious labours of Wm. Savery. Compiled by Jonathan Evans. London, England. Friends Library 1:325–369. Philadelphia, Pa.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1851-57. Historical and statistical information respecting the history, conditions and prospects of the Indian tribes of the United States. 6v. Philadelphia, Pa.

SCHOPF, E.

1956. Hans and Conrad Weiser, father and son. Galleon (17–18) :1–9. Schenectady, N. Y.

Biographies of these two with references to their relations with the Iroquois.

SCHUYLER, A.

1854. Documents relative to the colonial history of the State of New York. 4v. Albany, N. Y.

SCHUYLER, JOHN.

1847. Journal of 1690. New Jersey Historical Soc. Collections. Newark, N. J.

SEVERANCE, FRANK.

1903. Narratives of early mission work on the Niagara and Buffalo Creek. BHS–P 6.

———

1903. Old trails on the Niagara Frontier. Cleveland, Ohio.

———

1906. The tales of captives of Fort Niagara. BHS–P.

———

1911. Studies of the Niagara Frontier. BHS–P.

SHAW, J. G.

1942. Brother Sagard's Huronian triangle. Culture 3:17–30.

SHEWARD, JAMES.

1883. Chautauqua County, New York. SI–AR :643–647.

SIMMS, JEPTHA ROOT.

1845. History of Schoharie County and border wars of New York. 672p. Albany, N. Y.

SIPA, CHESTER HALE.

1929. The Indian Wars of Pennsylvania; an account of the Indian events, in Pennsylvania, of the French and Indian War, Pontiac's War, Lord Dunmore's War, the Revolutionary War and the Indian uprising from 1789-1795; tragedies of the Pennsylvania frontier. 793p. Harrisburg, Pa.

SMITH, DE COST.

1943. Indian experiences. 387p. Caldwell, Id.

SMITH, GORDON.

1912. Whiteman's Creek in "some of the papers read during the year 1908-1911 at meetings of the Brant Historical Society." :45–46. Brantford, Canada.

Short biography of a white captive who married the daughter of Jemison.

SMITH, JAMES.

1831. An account of the remarkable occurance in the life and travels of Colonel James Smith during his captivity with the Indians in the years 1755-1759. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1870. An account of the remarkable occurances in the life and travels of Colonel James Smith during his captivity with the Indians in the year 1756, 1757, 1758, and 1759. Ohio Valley Historical Ser. 5. Cincinnati, Ohio.

———

1880. History of Chenango County.

SMITH, LLOYD.

1900. The Five Nations of Indians in relation to the Colony of New York from 1700 to 1781. Univ. Wisconsin. Madison, Wisc.

SMITH, WILLIAM.

1776. History of New-York from the first discovery to the year 1732, etc. 334p. London, England.

SMOYER, S. C.

1936. Indians as allies in the Intercolonial Wars. NYSA–P 17:411–422.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1951. Concepts of land ownership among the Iroquois and their neighbors in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:13–34.

Analyses the Iroquois-White relations, and the changes in these, concerning the purchase of Indian lands.

———

1957. George S. Halliday Jackson's journal of a visit paid to the Indians of New York (1806). APS–P 6:565–588.

A history of the Quaker mission to the Iroquois with comments on the cultural and historical circumstances of the Iroquois of the time. Also, a reprint of Jackson's journal which contains Quaker and Iroquois attitudes relevant to the attempts to establish the Quaker religion.

———

1958. The manuscript collections of the Philadelphia yearly meeting of Friends pertaining to the American Indian. APS–P 102:613–620.

A description of the collection with extensive comments on the Iroquois history as it relates to the documents.

SOCIETY OF FRIENDS.

1840. The case of the Seneca Indians. Friends Joint Committee on Indian Affairs. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1866. A brief sketch of the efforts of Philadelphia yearly meetings of the Religious Society of Friends, to promote the civilization and improvement of the Indians, also, of the present condition of the tribes in the State of New York. Philadelphia, Pa.

SPANGENBERG, A. C.

1878-79. Notes on travel to Onondaga in 1745. PMHP.

STANLEY, G. F.

1963. The significance of the Six Nations participation in the War of 1812. OH 55 (4).

A battle by battle account of Iroquois involvement on both sides of the War of 1812.

———

1964. The Six Nations and the American Revolution. OH 56 (4).

Analyzes the parts played by the Iroquois in the Revolution and the effects these had on the outcome of the war and on the later treaties.

STERN, B. J.

1933. The letters of Asher Wright to Lewis Henry Morgan. AA 35:138–145.

STEVENS, SYLVESTER K., & KENT, DONALD.

1941. Wilderness Chronicles of Northwestern Pennsylvania. 342p. Harrisburg, Pa.

STEWART, ALEXANDER.

1932. First white residents in the Rochester region. Rochester Historical Soc. 2:10–11. Rochester, N. Y.

STONE, GRACE Z.

1934. The cold journey. 336p. New York, N.Y.

A novel concerning the captivity of Rev. John Williams.

STONE, R. B.

1924. Brodhead's raid on the Senecas. Western Pennsylvania Historical Mag. 7:88–101. Pittsburgh, Pa.

STRONG, NATHANIEL T.

1841. An appeal to the Christian community. 63p. Buffalo, N. Y.

———

1841. Case of the Seneca Indians. 84p. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1895. Report on New York State Indians. Albany, N. Y.

———

SWIGGETT, HOWARD.

1961. War out of Niagara: Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers. 309p. Port Washington, N. Y.

A good work on Tory-Indian guerrilla warfare on the New York-Pennsylvania border during the Revolution.

SYLVESTER, NATHANIEL B.

1877. Historical sketches of Northern New York. 316p. Troy, N. Y.

TENNEY, JONATHAN, & HOWELL, G. R.

1886. Bicentennial history of Albany; history of the County of Albany, N. Y. from 1609-1886. New York, N. Y.

THAYER, THEODORE.

1943. The Friendly Association. PMHB 67:356–376.

Treats on the Indian-Quaker policies in 18th Century Pennsylvania.

THAYER, W. A.

1828. Extracts from a letter from Cattaraugus. Missionary Herald 25 (3) :92–94.

Problems between Christian and Longhouse religions, and schooling are noted.

TOME, PHILIP.

1854. Pioneer life, or thirty years a hunter. 238p. Buffalo, N. Y.

TOWNER, JAMES AUSBURN.

1892. Our county and its people; a history of the county and valley of Chemung. 160p. Syracuse, N. Y.

TRACY, WILLIAM.

1838. Notices of men and events connected with the early history of Oneida County. 45p. Utica, N. Y.

TRELEASE, ALLEN W.

1960. Indian affairs in colonial New York: the Seventeenth Century. 379p. Ithaca, N. Y.

Extensive summation of the Iroquois relations with the French, Dutch, English, and other Indians during the 17th Century.

TRIPPE, SARAH.

1929. Early times among the Iroquois. 36p. Salamanca, N. Y.

A history of the Iroquois, missions and personalities – with emphasis on Rev. Trippe and the Quakers.

TURNER, ORSAMUS.

1950. Pioneer history of the Holland purchase of Western New York. 670p. Buffalo, N. Y.

———

1852. History of the pioneer settlement of the Phelps' and Gorham's purchase. 588p. Rochester, N. Y.

A detailed compilation of the negotiations with the Iroquois to purchase land in the Genesee area.

THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD.

1888. Collections of the State Historical Soc. of Wisconsin. 21v. Madison, Wisc.

Contains material on the Seneca involvement in the Pontiac uprising.

UHLER, S. P.

1951. Pennsylvania's Indian relations to 1754. 144p. Allentown, Pa.

UNKNOWN.

1887. Journals of the military expedition of Major General John Sullivan against the Six Nations of Indians in 1779. 580p. Auburn, N. Y.

The American attitudes and campaigns against the Iroquois are shown through 26 officers' journals, Sullivan's official report and other data.

URELL, CATHERINE, & CHATFIELD, JENNIFER.

1955. Indians, settlers, and pioneers. 224p. Chicago, Ill.

A New York State history book for children. A fictional account of Mohawk life, its influences on early settlers, and vice versa.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

1794. Treaty with the Oneidas, etc. (A treaty between the United States and the Oneida, Tuscorora, and Stockbridge Indians, dwelling in the country of the Oneidas.)

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

1868. Treaty stipulations with Seneca Indians. Letter from the Secretary of the Interior. Executive Document No. 332. Washington, D. C.

VAIL, ROBERT W. G.

1946. Sir William Johnson's Indian testimonial. NYH 30 (4) :208–214.
Photo, descriptions, and related certificates of gorgets given to the Iroquois.

———

1949. Voice of the old frontier. 492p. Philadelphia, Pa.
Contains a bibliography of Indian captivities.

———

1952. The Western Campaign of 1779: the Diary of Quartermaster Sergeant Moses Sproule of the Third New Jersey Regiment in the Sullivan Expedition of the Revolutionary War, May 17-October 17, 1779. NYH 41 (1) :34–69.

VAN CURLER, ARENT.

1896. Arent Van Curler and his journal of 1634–35. American Historical Assoc. Washington, D. C.

VAN DER DONCK, ADRIAEN.

1841. Description of the New Netherlands. NYHC.

VAN EPPS, PERCY.

1932. The battle of 1669 at the Kinaquariones. NYH 13:420–430.

VEEDER, MILLICENT.

1947. Door to the Mohawk Valley. 164p. Albany, N. Y.
A history of Schenectady written for school children. Scant and poor references to the Iroquois.

WAINWRIGHT, NICHOLAS B.

1947. The opinions of George Croghan on the American Indians. PMHB 71:152–159.

———

1954. George Croghan and the Indians uprising of 1747. PH 21:21–31.

———

1959. George Croghan, wilderness diplomat. 334p. Chapel Hill, N. C.

———

1961. Turmoil at Pittsburgh, diary of Augustine Prevost, 1774. PMHB 85 (2) :111–142.
Random references to Seneca military activities at this time, also, to Croghan letters which comment on Iroquois involvement.

WAIT, WILLIAM.

1912. The Hudson, its aboriginal occupation, discovery and settlement. NYSHA-P 11:152–165.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1952. Halliday Jackson's Journal to the Seneca Indians, 1798–1800. PH 19 (2) :117–147, 325–349.

Introduced and annotated by Wallace, Jackson's journal contains material on the Seneca of the time. Also includes Simmon's version of Handsome Lake's visions.

———

1952. Handsome Lake and the great revival in the West. American Quarterly 4:149–165.

A history and discussion of the influences of the Handsome Lake religion with comments on Mormon attempts to convert the Iroquois.

———

1957. Origins of Iroquois neutrality: the grand settlement of 1701. PH 24 (3) :323–335.

———

1963. Exporting the American idea: Quaker technology among the Senecas. Saturday Review. April :54–56. New York, N. Y.

An article on revitalization with reference to that of Quaker technology and Handsome Lake on the Senecas.

WALLACE, PAUL A. W.

1951. They knew the Indian: the men who wrote the Moravian records. APS–P 95 (3) :290–295.

The Moravian journals contain good information concerning the Iroquois and adjacent tribes.

———

1952. John Heckewelder's Indians and the Fenimore Cooper tradition. APS–P 96:496–504.

———

1962. Jacob Eyerly's Journal, 1794: the survey of Moravian lands in the Erie Triangle. Western Pennsylvania History Mag. 45 (1) :5–23.

History and discussion of Seneca influence in western Penn. Eyerly's journal points up the confusion and activity of this period.

WEIS, FREDERICK.

1953. The society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America, incorporated 19 November, 1787. Dublin, N.H.

WEISE, ARTHUR J.

1884. History of the City of Albany. 520p. Albany, N. Y.

WEISER, CONRAD.

173?. Journal of a journey to Onondaga, 1737. Archives of Aboriginal Knowledge. Philadelphia, Pa.

WHARTON, SAMUEL.

1775. Facts and observations respecting the country granted to His Majesty by the Six United Nations of Indians on the S.E. side of the river of Ohio in North America. London, England.

WHEELWRIGHT, NATHANIEL.

1960. Nathaniel Wheelwright's Canadian journey. FTM–B 10 (4).

WILKINSON, J. B.

1840. Annals of Binghamton, 256p. New York, N. Y.

WILSON, JAMES G.

1895. Arent Van Curler and his journal of 1634-35. Annual report of the Amer. Historical Assoc. :81–101. Washington, D. C.

WINSOR, JUSTIN, *ed.*

1884-89. Narrative and critical history of America. 8v. Boston, Mass.

WINTHROP, DUNCAN.

1927. A narrative of the captivity of Isaac Webster. Metuchen, New Jersey.

WITTHOFT, JOHN.

1961. Eastern woodland community typology and acculturation in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Cultures" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:67–81.

The study of cultural contacts between various Indian-European groups will show differences because of the differing cultures and histories involved.

WOOLLEY, C.

1860. A two years journal in New York. New York, N. Y.

WRAXALL, PETER.

1915. An abridgement of the Indian affairs in the colony of New York, 1678-1751. 251p. Cambridge, Mass.

An invaluable source for fur trading data and for colonial New York's Indian policy.

WRIGHT, ALBERT H.

1943. The Sullivan expedition of 1779. 1v. Ithaca, N. Y.

WRIGHT, ASHER.

1933. The letters of Asher Wright to Lewis Henry Morgan. AA 35:138–145.

YATES, JOHN VAN NESS, & MOULTON, JOSEPH W.

1824-26. History of the State of New York, including its aboriginal and colonial annals. 428p. New York, N. Y.

YAWGER, R. N.

1893. The Indian and the pioneer. 2v. Syracuse, N. Y.

YOUNG, A. H.

1925. The Rev. John Ogilve, D.D., an Army chaplain at Fort Niagara and Montreal, 1759-60. Ontario Historical Soc., papers and records 22:296–337. Toronto, Canada.

YOUNG, ANDREW W.

1875. History of Chautauqua County. 672p. Buffalo, N. Y.

YOUNG, HENRY.

1957. A note on scalp bounties in Pennsylvania. PH 24 (3) :3–14.

Reproductions of two of the three documents issued by Pennsylvania for bounties on scalps. Discusses the effects and workings of the decrees.

ZELLER, ALFRED G.

1955. Was the Iroquois fort attacked by Champlain in 1615 on Onondaga Lake? 27p. Oneida, N. Y.

Maps, source writing, opinions and criticism of opinions concerning the title subject.

HISTORY AND CULTURE CONTACTS FRENCH AND CANADIAN

ANONYMOUS.

1925. L'expédition de M. de la Barre contre les Iroquois en 1684. BRH February :54–55.

BAILEY, ALFRED G.

1942. The Indian problems in early Canada. America Indigena 2 (3) :35–39.

BAIRD, PIENE.

1901. Baird's relation. Travels and explorations of the Jesuit missionaries in New France, 1610-1791.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1941. La croix de Cartier. Revue de l'Université d'Ottawa 11:440–443. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1957. Trésor des anciens Jésuites. AMC–B 153 (44).

BAUGY, LOUIS H., (CHEVALIER) DE.

1883. Journal d'une expédition contre les Iroquois en 1687. 210p. Paris, France.

BAUMAN, ROBERT.

1960. Ottawa fleets and Iroquois frustration. Northwest Ohio Quarterly 33 (1) :6–40.

    The Ottawa and others are shown to have gained control from the Iroquois of the Lake Huron area.

BAXTER, J. P.

1906. A memoir of Jacques Cartier. 464p. New York, N. Y.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1918. Champlain and the Oneidas in 1615. American Scenic and Historical Preservation Soc. annual report 23:625–643.

BEAUGRAND-CHAMPAGNE, ARISTIDE.

1947. Le Chemin et l'emplacement de la bourgade D'Hochelaga. CD 12:115–160.

BEERS, H. P.

1957. The French in North America. Baton Rouge, La.

BESTERMAN, THEODORE.

1938. The travels and sufferings of Father Jean de Brébeuf. England.

BESTON, HENRY.

1942. The St. Lawrence. 274p. New York, N. Y.

BIGGAR, HENRY P.

1901. The early trading companies of New France. 308p. Toronto, Canada.

———

1911. The precursors of Jacques Cartier, 1497-1524. Canadian Archives 5. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1929. The works of Samuel Champlain. CS–P 3.

———

1930. Frontenac's projected attempt on New York in 1689. Quebec 5 (5) :98–101.

The Lachine massacre by the Iroquois forced Frontenac to give up his project to invade New York.

BIHLER, HUGH.

1956. The Jesuit mission among the Seneca Iroquois, 1668-1709. Historical records and studies 44:84–101.

A well-noted summary of Jesuit activities.

BISHOP, MORRIS.

1959. Champlain's veracity: a defence of the brief discours. Queen's Quarterly 56 (1) :127–134.

———

1961. White men came to the St. Lawrence; the French and the land they found. Peatty Memorial Lectures, third ser. 79p. Montreal, Canada.

BOUCHER, PIERRE.

1664. Histoire véritable et naturelle des moeurs et productions du pays de la Nouvelle France, vulgairement dite le Canada. 168p. Paris, France.

BOUGAINVILLE, LOUIS.

1962. Journal and letters of Louis Antoine de Bougainville. FTM–B :421–449.

Notes on military activities in southeastern Canada and New York during 1756. References concerning Iroquois historical and cultural material.

BOURNE, E. G.

1906. The voyages and explorations of Samuel de Champlain. 2v. New York, N. Y.

BRANT HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

1912. Some of the papers read during the years 1908-1911 at meetings of the Brant Historical Society. 82p. Brantford, Canada.

A number of papers dealing with Brant, the history of Brantford, and some Mohawk captives.

BULLETIN DES RESEARCHES HISTORIQUES.

1930. Explication des onze présents faits par les ambassadeurs Iroquois le ler decembre, 1665. BRH :506–508.

———

1930. Lettre du Gouverneur d'Avaugour au ministre (1663). BRH :12–23.

———

1932. Le Gouverneur de Beauharnois et les Iroquois des Cing-Cantons. BRH 38 (10) :626–630.

Speeches of the Iroquois and Marquis de Beauharnois when they met in 1741.

———

1933. Entre Francais et sauvages: paroles des Iroquois, Loups et Chouanons venant du fort Duquesne. (Novembre 1760). BRH 39 (11) :689–691.

BURRAGE, HENRY.

1906. Early English and French voyages, 1534-1608. 451p. New York, N. Y.

BUTTERFIELD, O. W.

1898. History of Brule's discoveries and explorations, 1610-1626. Western Reserve Historical Society. Cleveland, Ohio.

CALLIHOO, VICTORIA.

1959. The Iroquois in Alberta. Alberta Historical Review 7 (2) :17–18.

A note on Iroquois who went to Alberta in the 19th Century for the Hudson's Bay Company.

CAMPBELL, THOMAS S.

1908, 10, 11. Pioneer priests of North America, 1642-1710. 3v. New York, N. Y.

CANADA, GOVERNMENT OF.

1959. The Canadian Indian. Dept. Citizenship and Immigration. Ottawa, Canada.

CARMER, CARL.

1949. The great Onondaga eat-all dinner. American heritage, Sept. :2–5, 58. Burlington, Vermont.

A semi-historic account of French prisoners and their escape from their Iroquois captors.

CARTIER, JACQUES.

1906. Memoir. 464p. New York, N. Y.

CHAMPLAIN, SAMUEL DE.

1613. Les Voyages de Sieur de Champlain. 52p. Paris, France.

———

1870. Oeuvres de Champlain. 2v. Quebec, Canada.

———

1922-36. Works of S. de Champlain. 6v. Toronto, Canada.

———

1937. Brief récit et succincte narration de la navigation faites et des isles de Canada, Hochelage et Saguenay et autres, avec particuliéres moeurs langage et ceremonies des habitants d'icelles: fort délectable a veoir. Paris, France.

———

1966. Les Voyages de Samuel de Champlain. 52p. Ann Arbor, Mich.

CHARLEVOIX, PIERRE FRANCOIS XAVIER DE.

1761-1923. Journal of a Voyage to North America. 2v. London, England.

———

1866-72. History and General Description of New France. *ed.* J. Shea. 6v. New York, N. Y.

CHASE, J. WICKHAM.

1822. Southold Town Records. New York, N. Y.

COATES, IRVING W.

1893. In the Footprints of de Nonville. 22p. Canadaigua, N. Y.

COYNE, JAMES.

1903. Dollier de Casson and De Bréhant de Gallinée — Exploration of the Great Lakes, 1669-1670. Ontario Historical Soc. 4. Toronto, Canada.

COX, ISSAC.

1905. The Journeys of René Rovert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle (as related by His Followers and Colleagues). 2v. New York, N.Y.

CROCKETT, WALTER.

1909. A History of Lake Champlain: a record of more than three centuries. 335p. Burlington, Vt.

———

1936. A History of Lake Champlain: a record of more than three centuries, 1609-1936. 320p. Burlington, Vt.

DEBACQUEVILLE DE LA POTHÉRIE.

1723. Histoire de l'Amérique Septentrionale. 4v. Paris, France.

DELAFIELD, JOSEPH.

1943. The Unfortified Boundary, a diary of the first survey of the Canadian Boundary line from St. Regis to the Lake of the Woods. 490p. New York, N. Y.

DESROSIERS, A.

1926. Le Cap Massacre. BRH, Sept. :518–523.

DESROSIERS, LEO-PAUL.

1937. Commencements l'alliance contre les Iroquois Canada français. 24 (5) :434–448 (6) :549–560.

———

1947. Premières missions Iroquoises. RHAF 1 (1) :21–38.

———

1948. L'année 1647 en Huronia. RHAF 2 (2) :238–249.

———

1954. Préliminaires du massacre de Lachine. CD 19:47–66.

———

1955. Iroquoisie, terre française. CD 20:35–59.

———

1966. Il y a trois cent ans. CD 25:85–101.

A recreation of the fear of Iroquois hostilities in Quebec in 1660.

DEVINE, E. J.

1947. Old Fort Ste. Marie. 56p. Midland, Ontario.

A history of this Jesuit station, with brief biographies of the Jesuit martyrs.

DONOHOE, THOMAS S.

1895. The Iroquois and the Jesuits. 276p. Buffalo, N. Y.

DOUGHERY, JAMES.

1902. Early Jesuit Missions. Canadaigua Scientific Assoc. Canadaigua N. Y.

DOUVILLE, RAYMOND.

1964. La Vie quotidienne en Nouvelle-France: le Canada de Champlain à Montcalm. 268p. Paris, France.

DRURY, E. C.

1959. All for a Beaver Hat: a History of early Simcoe County. 160p. Toronto, Canada.

DU CREUX, FRANCOIS.

1951. The History of Canada or New France. CS–P 30.
Good data concerning the Iroquois as seen by the 17th Century French in Canada.

———

1952. The History of Canada or New France. CS–P 31.

DUIGNAN, PETER.

1958. Early Jesuit Missionaries: a suggestion for further study. AA 60:725–732.

———

1936. Early Mission Sites. MS April.
Outline of Jesuit mission sites of the Genesee, with photos of medals, rings and crosses.

ECCLES, W. J.

1955. Frontenac and the Iroquois. CHR 36:1–16.

EMERSON, J. NORMAN.

1961. Cahiaque: the Problem of Identification. C :7p.
An analysis of evidence for the location of Cahiaque – a Huron village.

FAILLON, ABBÉ ÉTIENNE MICHEL.

1865. Histoire de la colonie Francaise en Canada. Villemarie, Canada.

FALLON, JOSEPH.

1949. The capture of the villages of the Mission of St. Ignace and St. Louis. Martyrs' Shrine Message 13 (1) :11–14.

FAUCHER DE SAINT-MAURICE, NAREISSE HEURI.

1956. I'Ilet au massacre. 61p. Montreal, Canada.
Concerned with the Iroquois-Micmac-Malechite conflict as well as other related points of early French occupation.

FORTIN, ALPHONSE.

1943. Les saints martyrs Canadiens. 132p. Montreal, Canada.

FORWARD, ARTHUR.

1951. Historical notes on Methodism in Iroquois and Matilda. Iroquois, Ontario.

FRENCH, M. H.

1949. Champlain's Incursion against the Onondaga Nation. 23p. Ann Arbor, Mich.

Investigation of source material and inferences suggesting that the battle of 1615 took place at Onondaga Lake.

GALINÉE, RENÉ BREHAN DE.

1903. Ce qui s'est passe de plus remarquable dans le voyage de Dollier et Galinée (1699-1970). Toronto, Canada.

GERIN, LEON.

1931. La première tenative de colonisation française en Amerique, François I, Jacques Cartier, Roberval. Canadian Historical Assoc. :49–60.

GIBBON, JOHN.

1951. The Romance of the Canadian Canoe. 154p. Toronto, Canada.

GOYAU, GEORGES.

1934. Une épopée mystique: les origines religieuses du Canada. 301p. Paris, France.

Jesuit-Iroquois material is covered.

GRANT, WILLIAM L.

1907. Voyages of Samuel de Champlain, 1604-1618. 377p. New York, N. Y.

GROULX, LIONEL.

1951. Histoire du Canada français. 302p. Montreal, Canada.

———

1960. Dollard, est-il un myth? 60p. Montreal, Canada.

Comments on historic Iroquois war tactics.

HAMILTON, EDWARD.

1963. Unrest at Caughnawaga or the Lady Fur Traders of Sault St. Louis. FTM–B 11 (3) :155–160.

An account of fur smuggling activities between Albany and Caughnawaga.

HANNON, ANGELA.

1944-45. A Chapter in the History of Huronia at Ossossane in 1637. Canadian Catholic Historical Assoc. Report :31–42.

HANOTAUX, GABRIEL MARTINEAU, ALFRED.

1929. Histoire des colonies françaises et de l'expansion de la France dans le monde. 630p. Paris, France.

HARRIS, DEAN.

1895. The Catholic Church in the Niagara Peninsula, 1626–1895. Toronto, Canada.

HAWLEY, C.

1879. Early Chapters of Cayuga History: Jesuit Missions in Goi-o-gouen, 1656-1684; also an account of the Suipitian Mission among the Emigrant Cayugas, about Quinte Bay, in 1668. Cayuga County Historical Society, Coll. 1. Auburn, N. Y.

———

1884. Early Chapters of Seneca History: Jesuit Missions in Sonnontouan, 1656-1684. Cayuga County Historical Soc., Coll. 3. Auburn, N. Y.

HENNEPIN, LOUIS.

1683. Description de la Louisiane. 107p. Paris, France.

———

1697. Nouvelle dècouverte d'un trés grand pays situé dans l'Amérique. Utrecht, Netherlands.

———

1880. Description of Louisiana. 407p. New York, N.Y.

———

1903. A New Discovery of a Vast Country in America. *ed.* R. G. Thwaites. 2v. Chicago, Ill.

———

1925. Missionaire au Canada au XVII Siécle. Quelques jalons pour la biographie. Florence, Quarrachi.

HEROUVILLE, R. P.

1929. Les missions des Jésuites au Canada, XVIIe et XVIIIe siécles. Analyse des documents exposés par la Compagnie de Jésus et sur les Jésuites par A.-Leo Leymarie. 80p. Paris, France.

HERRINGTON, W. S.

1924. Where Champlain Lost His Way. ARME :51–56.

A search into source material for Champlain's route after attacking the Iroquois in 1615.

HOFFMAN, BERNARD.

1961. The Codex Canadiensis; an important document for Great Lakes Ethnography. Et 8 (4) :382–400.

A description and history of the "Les Raretes des Indes" — a source for late 17th century Great Lakes ethnography.

INNIS, HAROLD A.

1956. The Fur Trade in Canada; an Introduction to Canadian Economic History. 463p. Toronto, Canada.

JACOBS, WILBUR.

1948. Presents to Indians along the French Frontiers in the Old Northwest, 1748-1763. Indiana Mag. History 44 (3) :245–256.

Essay on the importance and types of presents given to the Indians.

JEFFERYS, CHARLES.

1930. Dramatic Episodes in Canada's Story. 74p. Toronto, Canada.

JENNESS, DIAMOND.

1939. Canada's Debt to the Indians. Canadian Geographical Jour. 18 (5) :268–275.

JOBLIN, E. E. M.

1948. The Education of the Indians of Western Ontario. Ontario College of Educ. Bull. 13:1–138.

JONES, A. E.

1908. Old Huronia. Toronto, Canada.

JONES, ARTHUR.

1909. "Wendake ehen" or Old Huronia. Bur. Archives of the Province of Ontario, 5th Report. Toronto, Canada.

JURY, WILFRID, & FOX, SHERWOOD.

1946. St. Ignace, Canadian Altar of Martyrdom: Third Campaign of Excavations, 1946. RSC–T 41 (3) :55–78.

KENNEDY, JOHN H.

1950. Jesuit and Savage in New France. 206p. New Haven, Conn.

KENT, DONALD.

1954. The French Invasion of Western Pennsylvania. Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission :3–92. Harrisburg, Pa.

Discusses Iroquois involvement in the quest for power between the French and English for Western Pennsylvania.

KENTON, EDNA.

1925. The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents: Travels and Explorations of the Jesuit Missionaries in North America (1610-1791) 527p. New York, N. Y.

———

1956. Black Gown and Redskins. 527p. London, England.

KERANS, PATRICK.

1953. Murder and Atonement in Huronia. Martyrs' Shrine Message 17:46–47, 52–53.

KETCHUM, WILLIAM.

1864-65. History of Buffalo. 2v. Buffalo, N. Y.

KIP, WILLIAM I.

1846. The Early Jesuit Missions in North America. 2v. New York, N. Y.

———

1873. The Early Jesuit Missions in North America. 325p. Albany, N. Y.

KRAMER, FRANK.

1951. The Devil and Champlain. Inland Seas 7 (3) :147–157.

The Huron's cooperation with Champlain is explained on the basis of Huron superstition and lore.

LACOMPTE, P. EDOUARD.

1920. Les Jésuites du Canada au XIXe Siécle, 1842-1872. Montreal, Canada.

LAFITAU, JOSEPH F.

1724. Moeurs des sauvages amériquains comparées aux moeurs des premiers temps. 2v. Paris, France.

Very important for systematic observations on Iroquoian life.

LAHONTAN, BARON L. A.

1905. New Voyage to America. Reuben G. Thwaites, *ed.* From English edition 1708. 2v. Chicago, Ill.

LANCTOT, GUSTAVE.

1954. Cartier en Nouvelle-France en 1524. RHAF 8 (2) :213–219.

———

1958. Position de la Nouvelle-France in 1663. RHAF 11 (4) :517–532.

———

1963. Histoire du Canada: Du Regime Royal au Traité d'Utrecht, 1663-1713. 370p. Montreal, Canada.

———

1963-64. A History of Canada: from its origins to the Royal Regime. 2v. Cambridge, Mass.

LARKIN, SARAH.

1934. Three Rivers: a Tale of New France. 93p. New York, N. Y.

An epic poem.

LAVERDIÈRE, CHARLES HONORÉ.
1870. Oeuvres de Champlain. 2v. Quebec, Canada.

LECLERC, JEAN.
1961. Denonville et ses captifs Iroquois. RHAF 15 (1) :41–58.
Lauberville's thesis that Denonville's capture of Iroquois representatives was illicit.

LECLERC, JOSEPH.
1931. Un aspect de la politique coloniale de l'ancien regime. Revue Catholique d'intert géneral 209 (19) :31–49.

LECLERCQ, CRÉTIEN.
1881. First establishment of the Faith in New France. 2v. New York, N. Y.

LESCARBOT, MARC.
1609. Histoire de la Nouvelle France. 892p. Paris, France.

———
1907. The History of New France. 3v. CS–P.

LONERGAN, CARROLL V.
1950. The Northern Gateway; a History of Lake Champlain. 40p. Boston, Mass.

MACDONALD, C. GOODRIDGE.
1935. Fame Passed Them By. Canadian National Railways Mag. 21 (6) :9.
The Iroquois-DeColombat Battle of Riviere des Prairies is described.

MACKENZIE, J. B.
1896. The Six Nations Indians in Canada. 151p. Toronto, Canada.

MALCHELOOSE, G.
1956. Jacques Cartier va à Hochelaga. CD 21:31–53.

MARSHALL, ORSAMUS H.
1848. Narrative of the expedition of the Marquis de Nonville against the Senecas in 1687. NYHC.

———
1874. The first visit of De La Salle to the Senecas made in 1669. 45p. Buffalo, N. Y.

———
1876-1885. Champlain's expedition against the Onondagas in 1615. 18p. New York, N. Y.

MARTIN, FELIX.
1885. The life of Father Jogues. 263p. New York, N. Y.

MATHEWS, MAXINE.
1946. Truth and fiction about William Penn's treaty with the Indians. Social Studies 38 (5) :200–204.

MAURAULT, OLIVIER.
1930. Les Vicissitudes d'une mission sauvage. La Revue Trimestrielle Canadienne. June :29p. Montreal, Canada.

MCCOY, JAMES C.
1937. Jesuit relations of Canada, 1632-1673: a bibliography. 310p. Paris, France.

MCGUIRE, JOSEPHY.
1901. Ethnology in the Jesuit relations. AA 3:257–269.

MICARD, ÉTIENNE.
1929. L'effort persévérant de Champlain. 281p. Paris, France.

MONET, JACQUES.
1954. The Rosary and the Jesuit missions in New France. Martyr's shrine message 18 (1) :216–221.

The rosary played an important role for Huron converts.

MONTGOMERY, MALCOLM.
1963. Historiography of the Iroquois Indians, 1925-1963. OH 55 (4) :247–257.

MOODY, ROBERT.
1958. Strangers come to Nundawao. 32p.

A dramatic poem of 17th Century Frenchmen and the Seneca.

MORAS, C. B.
1926. Pierre Boucher d'après le "Journal des Jésuites." Nova Francia, juin :249–253.

MORICE, A. G.
1926. Disparus et survivants: Études ethnographiques. Société de Géographie de Québec, Bull. mars-mai :65-94. Québec, Canada.

MORRIS, J. L.
1943. Indians of Ontario. Dept. Lands and Forests. 75p. Toronto, Canada.

Treaties and agreements between Indians and Europeans concerning Ontario lands.

MURRAY, JEAN.

1938. The early fur trade in New France and New Netherland. CHR 19 (4) :365–378.

A discussion of early Dutch and French fur trade and how important it was to all concerned. The success of Iroquois warfare is set to brandy and guns.

MUSÉE DE LA MARINE, PALAIS DE CHAILLOT.

1962. Les Français au Canada; Deux siécles de gloire et d'aventure, 1534-1763.

NEEDLER, G. H.

1949. Champlain's route with the Huron war party in 1615. OH 41 (4) :201–206.

NISH, CAMERON.

1964. Documents relatifs a l'histoire du Regime Français. Actualité Économique 40 (3) :630–666.

O'CONNOR, THOMAS.

1935. The Onondaga mission. Mid-America 6:10–29.

The Seventeenth Century French mission to the Onondagas is described.

OLDS, N. S.

1930. Chevalier de Baugy: Journal d'une expedition les Iroquois en 1687. Rochester Historical Soc. 9:126. Rochester, N. Y.

ORR, ROWLAND B.

1924. The unveiling of memorials in Huronia. ARME :37–50.

Memorials to the work, study, and personalities of Jesuit missionaries.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1919. Champlain's assault on the fortified town of the Oneidas. NYSM–B 207:165–173.

A somewhat fictionalized account of the preparations, attack and aftermath of Champlain's encounter with the Oneidas.

———

1937. The Denonville — La Salle celebration. MS 10:123.

PARKMAN, FRANCIS.

1867. The Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century. 463p.
1895. Boston, Mass.

PEABODY, WILLIAM B.

1877. The early Jesuit missionaries of the Northwest territory.

POTHERIE, B. DE LA.

1911-12. History of the savage people who are allies of New France in "The Indian tribes of the Upper Mississippi Valley" *ed.* E. H. Blair 1:273–372, 2:13–136. Cleveland, Ohio.

POULIOT, ADRIEN.

1960. Lucurs Querrieres sur le Long-Sault. Le Revue de l'Université Laval. 15 (4) :321–327; La Menace Iroquoise, de 1657 a 1660 ibid. 15 (7) :619–631; La Thèse de la Course aux Fourrures. ibid. 15 (9) :114–183; A la Recherche de l'histoire vraie. ibid. 15 (10) :879–893 in 1961.

A general history of Dollard's defenses on the Ottawa from the Iroquois.

POULIOT, LEON.

1927. Le "Journal des Jesuites." Canada Français :173–191.

———

1949. Les Saints martyrs Canadiens. 174p. Montreal, Canada.

RAGUENEAU, PAUL.

1948. Heroes of Huronia, 1649-1949; Rev. Paul Ragueneau's narrative of the Jesuit martyrs of North America, Saints Johnude Brebeuf, Gabriel Lalamant, Charles Garnier and Noel Chabanel, slain by Iroquois in 1649. 34p. Fort Ste. Marie, Canada.

RICHMOND, ADELBERT G.

1884. Osseruenon — Where Father Jogues was massacred — landmarks not razed by the corroding tooth of time. Albany Jour. Dec. 6 Albany, N. Y.

RIOUX, JEAN.

1964. Gabriel Sagard-Theodat. Coll. Classiques Canadiens 26 :96p. Montreal, Canada.

ROBINSON, PERCY.

1953. More about Toronto OH 45:123–127.

ROUQUETTE, ROBERT.

1947. Textes des martyrs de la Nouvelle-France. 119p. Paris, France.

ROUVIER, PÈRE.

1925. Les bienheureux martyrs da la Compagnie de Jesus au Canada. Le Messager Canadien. 527p. Montreal, Canada.

ROY, ANTOINE.

1954. Les Indiennes de Chateaubriand. CD 19:99–109.

RUTLEDGE, JOSEPH L.

1956. Century of conflict; the struggle between the French and British in colonial America. 530p. Garden City, N. Y.

SAGARD-THEODAT, GABRIEL.

1939. The long journey to the country of the Hurons. CS–P 25:1–411.
An important source for early contact ethnohistory.

SAINTOYANT, J.

1929. La colonisation française sous l'ancien regime (du XVe siécle a 1789). 419p. Paris, France.

SCHLARMAN, JOSEPH H.

1929. From Quebec to New Orleans; the story of the French in America: Fort De Chartres. 569p. Belleville, Ill.

SCHOFF, HARRY.

1949. "Black Robes" among the Seneca and Cayuga. PA 19 (1–2) :18–26.
Summary of Jesuit activities, with reports of numerous burials containing Jesuit trade material.

SCOTT, L'ABBÉ.

1930. Nos anciens historiographs et autres études d'histoire Canadienne. 347p.

SCULL, GIDEON D.

1885. Voyages of Peter Esprit Raddisson. 385p. Boston, Mass.

SELDEN, GEORGE.

1925. The expedition of the Marquis de Nonville against the Seneca Indians, 1687. Rochester Historical Society 4:1–82. Rochester, N. Y.

———

1937. De Nonville's expedition. Catholic Courier Nov. 25:4–5, 30.

SEVERANCE, FRANK.

1906. The story of Joncaire. BHS–P 9.

———

1920. Western New York under the French. NYSAA–RT 2 (2) :23–40.
An address which skims through French history in the area. Sidelights on the Seneca and other Iroquois captives.

SHAW, JAMES.

1942. Brother Sagard's Huronian triangle. Culture 3 (1) :17–30.

SLOANE, MARY H.

1913. Missionary explorers among the American Indians. New York, N. Y.

SMITH, GORDON.

1912. Land tenure in Brant County, in "some of the papers read during the years 1908-1911 at meetings of the Brant Hist. Soc." :31–43. Brantford, Canada.

A history of settlement and ownership of lands in Brant County.

STANLEY, GEORGE.

1949. The policy of "Francisation" as applied to the Indians during the Ancien regime. RHAF 3 (3) :333–348.

———

1950. The first Indian "reserves" in Canada. RHAF 4 (2) :178–210.

———

1953. The Indians and the brandy trade during the Ancien regime. RHAF 6 (4) :58.

STEWART, ALEXANDER M.

1931. A guide to the map of the Seneca villages and Jesuit and French contacts. Rochester, N. Y.

A description with comments on a map which shows early Seneca villages and routes of Jesuit and French invasions into Seneca country.

———

1939. Explorations. Catholic Journal 11 (44) :25–36. Rochester, N. Y.

A detailed summary of events relating to Jesuit activities among the Iroquois in New York.

———

1951. West Seneca monument. MS 24 (5) :56–57.

The Danns Corner monument – A Jesuit mission in the area near Rochester.

———

1958. French pioneers in North America, part 1. NYSAA – Occasional papers 1:1–16.

Outlines the various early French, Dutch and English trips into the Seneca country.

———

1959. French pioneers in North America, part 2. NYSAA – Occasional papers 2:38p.
Contains "The Huron mission – the Wars of the Iroquois" and "The French colony and missions at Onondaga."

STRACHAN, JAMES.

1820. A visit to the Province of Upper Canada in 1819. 224p. Aberdeen.

SULTE, B.

1897. La Guerre des Iroquois 1600-1654. RSC–PT 3 (2) Sec. 1.

———

1900. The war of the Iroquois. ARME :124–151.
Detailed historical account of the French-Huron war against the Iroquois in the first half of the 17th Century.

SURPRENANT, ANDRE.

1953. Le Pére Pierre–Joseph-Marie Chaumonot, missionaire de la Huronie. RHAF 7 (1) :64–87; (2) :241–258.

TALBOT, FRANCIS X.

1949. Saint among the Hurons; the life of Jean de Brébeuf. 351p. New York, N. Y.

THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD. *ed.*

1896- Jesuit relations and allied documents. 73v. Cleveland, Ohio.
1901. The source for most early Iroquoian ethnology and history.

TRELEASE, ALLEN.

1962. The Iroquois and the western fur trade: a problem in interpretation. Mississippi Valley Historical Review 49 (1) 32–51.

TRIGGER, BRUCE G.

1962. Trade and tribal warfare on the St. Lawrence in the Sixteenth Century. Et 9 (3) :240–256.

———

1965. The Jesuits and the fur trade. Et 12 (1) :30–53.
An analysis of the fur trade, influence of the Jesuits, and social change as causes, among others, for Huron defeat.

TRUDEL, MARCEL.

1965. La Nouvelle-France, 1604-1627. PHAF 19 (2) :203–228.

TYRRELL, WILLIAM G.

1959. Champlain and the French in New York. 56p. Albany, N. Y.

UNKNOWN.

1939. Marie de l'Incarnation, Ursuline de Tours, des Ursulines de la Nouvelle-France. 422p. Paris, France.

This excellent work is interesting to the Iroquoianist because it deals with a mission and a woman that are in constant fear of an Iroquois attack.

VAN DE WATER, FREDERIC.

1949. Glimpse of Champlain history. American Heritage, Sept. :21–35. Burlington, Vermont.

A brief summary of Lake Champlain as site of military activities.

VOORHIS, ERNEST.

1930. Historic forts and trading posts of the French regime and of the English fur trading companies. 188p. Ottawa, Canada.

WADE, MASON.

1942. Francis Parkman — heroic historian. 466p. New York, N. Y.

WATER, FRANK, & DONEGHY, VIRGINIA.

1950. Jesuit relations and other Americana in the library of James F. Bell 419p. Minneapolis, Minnesota.

WATER, FREDERIC F.

1946. Lake Champlain and Lake George. 381p. New York, N. Y.

WICKHAM, JOHN.

1954. Father Jerome Lalement at Allumette Island. Martyr's shrine message 18 (3) :89–91.

WINSOR, JUSTIN.

1894. Cartier to Frontenac, 1534-1700. 379p. Boston, Mass.

WOOD, WILLIAM.

1931. The storied province of Quebec: past and present. 4v. Toronto, Canada.

WRONG, GEORGE MCKINNON.

1928. The rise and fall of New France. 2v. New York, N. Y.

———

1939. The long journey to the country of the Hurons by Father Gabriel Sagard. 411p. Toronto, Canada.

WYNNE, JOHN J.

1925. The Jesuit martyrs of North America. 246p. New York, N. Y.

———

1932. The Mohawk martyr missionaries. NYSHA–P 13 (1).

ZELLER, ALFRED G.

1955. Was the Iroquois Fort attacked by Champlain in 1615 on Onondaga Lake? 27p. Oneida, N. Y.

Maps, source writings, opinions and criticism of opinions concerning the title subject.

———

1962. The Champlain-Iroquois Battle of 1615. Madison County Hist. Soc. 40p. Oneida, N. Y.

An extensive, well-illustrated monograph on the battle, its causes and effects.

ZIMMERMAN, W. J.

19 . His Majesty's Chapel of the Mohawks. :1–4. Brantford, Canada.

A history of the founding of Brant's chapel.

HISTORY AND CULTURE CONTACTS
STATE AND FEDERAL RELATIONS

ABBOTT, FREDERICK H.

1915. The administration of Indian affairs in Canada. Report of an investigation made in 1914 under the direction of U.S. Board of Indian Commissioners. 148p. Washington, D. C.

ABERT, J. W.

1848. Report of his (J. W. Abert's) examination of New York, 1846-47. State Executive Document 40. Washington, D. C.

ADAMS, RICHARDS.

1900. Memorial from the Delaware Tribe of Indians relating to money due from the N. Y. Indians on account of the money and land taken from the Delawares for the benefit of the N. Y. Indians. U. S. Senate Document 56 (322). Washington, D. C.

AKWESASNE MOHAWK NATION.

19 . Where do we go from here? AMN.

ANONYMOUS.

1955. Supplementary materials on location, numbers and socio-economic conditions of Indians and Eskimos. Eastern Canada Anthropological Series 1:103–116. Montreal, Canada.

CASS, LEWIS.

1830. Remarks on the Policy and Practice of the United States and Great Britain in their treatment of the Indians. North American Review 24:365–442.

DEARDORFF, MERLE H.

1941. The Cornplanter Grant in Warren County. Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine 24 (1) :1–22. Pittsburgh, Pa.

A detailed history of the grants in Pennsylvania, legal maneuverings and personalities.

———

1965. Cornplanter Church and School. Stepping Stones. Warren County Historical Soc. 9 (1) :261–262. Warren, Pa.

A history of the Cornplanter Grant Iroquois and missionary work there – ending with the Kinzua Dam.

DECKER, GEORGE.

1920. Treaty-making with the Indians. NYSAA–RT 2 (3) :44–65.

A legal council for the Six Nations, Decker investigates treaties, broken promises, the history of Iroquois-White legal problems and incidents.

DONALDSON, THOMAS.

1894. The Six Nations of New York. U. S. Dept. Interior Report on Indians taxed and not taxed in the U. S. at the Eleventh Census 1890. Washington, D. C.

DOREY, GEORGE.

1944. Wardship and Indians of Canada. Eastern Regional Conference of the Fellowship of Indian Workers. Thomas Indian School. Iroquois, N. Y.

GUNTHER, GERALD.

1958. Governmental Power and New York Indian Lands — a Reassessment of a persistent problem in federal state relations. Buffalo Law Review 8 (1) :26p. Buffalo, N. Y.

A history and discussion of laws relating to Iroquois land — especially those of recent times.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

1938. Indian Treaties printed by Benjamin Franklin 1736-1762. The Society. 340p. Philadelphia, Pa.

HOLLAND PURCHASE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

19 Historical sketch concerning early Western New York. The Society. 3p. Batavia, N. Y.

A brief history, with map, of the Holland purchase.

HOPKINS, VIVIAN.

1961. DeWitt Clinton and the Iroquois. Et 8 (3) :213–240.

Cites Clinton's influence and personal work to further Iroquois studies, and his activity and sympathy in protecting Iroquois rights and culture.

HOUGH, FRANKLIN B.

1861. Proceedings of the Commissioners of Indian Affairs, appointed Law for the extinguishment of Indian titles in the State of New York. 2v. Albany, N. Y.

JOBLIN, E. E.

1948. The Education of the Indians of Western Ontario. Ontario College of Education Bulletin 13:1–138.

JOHNSTON, CHARLES M.

1962. An outline of early settlement in the Grand River Valley. OH 54 (1).

A history of the settlements, use and importance of the Grand River Valley.

———

1963. Joseph Brant; the Grand River Lands and the Northwest Crises. OH 55 (4).

Brant, England-Canada and the U.S. as involved in the acquisition of title for these lands.

———

1964. The Valley of the Six Nations. The Champlain Society. 344p. Toronto, Canada.

A collection of documents on the Indian lands of the Grand River.

JONES, H. H.

1958. Indian Affairs Branch. Dept. Citizenship and Immigration Report. Ottawa, Canada.

LANKES, FRANK.

1962. An outline of West Seneca History. West Seneca Historical Soc. 20p. West Seneca, N. Y.

A detailed summation of events dealing with the purchases of Seneca lands.

LINDQUIST, G. E.

1923. Red Man in the United States. Institute of Social and Religious Research. 461p. New York, N. Y.

MANLEY, HENRY S.

1947. Buying Buffalo from the Indians. NYH July.

A detailed account of the purchase of lands at Buffalo — with a bibliography on the matter.

———

1950. Red Jacket's Last Campaign. NYH April.

A history, with interpretations, of Red Jacket's involvement in land sales, and how these were responded to by the Iroquois.

———

1960. Indian Reservation Ownership in New York. New York State Bar Bull. April :134–138.

Briefly analyzes the problems of recognizing ownership on reservations.

MCGILP, J. C.

1963. The relations of Canadian Indians and Canadian Governments. Canadian Public Administration 6 (3) :299–308.

MERRILL, A.

1943. Have they kept that pledge? The American Indian. 1 (1) :4–14. New York, N. Y.

MILLIKEN, CHARLES.

1920. The Kon-on-daigua Peace Congress. NYSAA–RT 2 (3) 67–79.
A history of events concerning the Pickering council of 1794 which reaffirmed peace between the Iroquois and the U. S. and outlined Iroquois boundaries.

MORGAN, LEWIS H.

1937. Oneida Tribe, Corporation Charter, Dept. Interior. Washington, D. C.

NEW YORK STATE.

1889. Indian Problem, or Report of the Special Committee to Investigate the Indian Problem. Albany, N. Y.

———

1905. In the Court of Claims: the Oneida Indians of Canada vs. the Oneida Indians of New York. 78:–14. Albany, N. Y.

———

1946. Report of Joint Legislative Committee on Indian Affairs :3–16. Albany, N. Y.
Discusses the confusion over the jurisdiction and responsibilities between the U. S. and N. Y. S. governments concerning the Iroquois.

———

1960. Joint Legislative and Interdepartment Committees on Indian Affairs: The Indian Today in New York State. Albany, N. Y. Indian Law. Consolidated Laws of New York. Book 25. Albany, N. Y.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1916. The Elements of the Indian Problem. Soc. American Indians Jour. 3 (1).

———

1924. Archaeology and Ethnology. NYSM–B 253 :44–49.
A glance at Six Nations–New York legal problems.

———

1924. The Status of New York Indians. NYSM–B 253:67–82.
Summary of legal considerations concerning contemporary Iroquois and their reservations.

———

1947. The Treaty of Big Tree. MS 20 (7) :77.
Some preliminary notes to the 150th anniversary of the treaty in which the Seneca sold lands to the Holland company via Robert Morris.

PARKER, N. H.

1916. Minutes of the Council of the Six Nations upon the Cattaraugus Reservation. NYSM–B 184 :141–151.
Excerpts from a Six Nations council of 1862.

PETERSON, SHAILER A.

1948. How Well Are Indian Children Educated? United States Indian Service. 182p. Lawrence, Kansas.

POUND, CUTHBERT.

1922. Nationals without a Nation: the New York State Tribal Indians. Columbia Law Review 22 (2) :97–102. New York, N. Y.
Analyzes the confusing criminal laws and how these are enforced as related to the Iroquois.

RANDLE, MARTHA C.

1953. Educational problems of Canadian Indians. Food for Thought. 13:10–14.

ROCHESTER DEMOCRAT AND CHRONICLE.

1907. Seneca Nation vs. Chas. E. Appelby, Buffalo Historical Society. Rochester, N. Y.

ROYCE, CHARLES.

1899. Indian land cessions in the United States. BAE–AR 18:521–964.
67 maps, records and descriptions of Indian land cessions.

RUSSELL, CHARLES.

1955. Centralizing New York Indian Schools. American Indian 7 (2) :45–54. New York, N. Y.

SOCIETY OF FRIENDS.

1840. Case of the Seneca Indians in State of New York. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1877. Brief statement of the Rights of the Seneca Indians in the State of New York with decisions relative thereto by the State and United States Courts, and extracts from United States Laws. 32p. Philadelphia, Pa.
A comprehensive collection, with comments, of laws and dealings concerning Seneca lands from contact to 1876.

STRONG, J. C.

1889. Report of the Commissioners of the Land Office in the matter of the Cayuga Indians residing in Canada. :8p. Buffalo, N. Y.

TAFT, GEORGE E.

1913. Cayuga and Seneca Properietories in the Annals of New York. Records of the past 12 (13) :124–127.

———

1914. Cayuga Indemnity. Records of the Past. 13:96–101. Washington, D.C.

THOMAS, CYRUS.

1899. New York's policy toward the Indians. in "Indian Land Cessions in the United States" *ed.* C. Royce. BAE–AR :521–587.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

1843-34. American State Papers; Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States. Class II. Indian Affairs. Washington, D. C.

Contains documents on the Indian-Federal Government relations.

———

1832. Laws of the Colonial and State Governments, relating to Indians and Indian Affairs, from 1633-1831, inclusive: with an appendix containing the proceedings of the Congress of the confederation and the laws of Congress, from 1800 to 1830 of the same subject. Washington, D. C.

———

1848. Report of the Secretary of War. 30th Congress, 1st Session. 31:1–77. Washington, D. C.

Letters, reports and evidence concerning an accusation of misappropriating moneys meant for the Seneca.

———

1851. Report No. 89: Mary Ann Williams. Congress, House of Representatives. 487:1–6. Washington, D. C.

A plea, with associated correspondence, for payment to a St. Regis Indian as promised by the American government.

———

1858. Letter of the Secretary of the Interior. Senate Document 72:3. Washington, D. C.

———

1939. Allegheny River, N. Y. and Pennsylvania. 76 Congress, House of Representatives, Document 300:1–87. Washington, D. C.

———

n.d. Annual Reports of the Commission. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs. Washington, D. C.

WILKINSON, NORMAN.

1953. Robert Morris and the treaty of Big Tree. Mississippi Valley Historical Review 11 (2) :257–278.

A detailed history of the events and personalities involved in this sale of Iroquois land.

WISCONSIN, STATE OF.

1937. Relief to Indians in Wisconsin. Wisconsin Public Welfare Dept. Madison, Wisconsin.

HISTORY AND CULTURE CONTACTS TWENTIETH CENTURY ACCULTURATION AND CONSERVATISM

BASEHART, HARRY W.

1952. Historical changes in the kinship system of the Oneida Indians. 311p. Cambridge, Mass.

BOYLE, DAVID.

1900. On the paganism of the civilized Iroquois of Ontario. JRAI 30:263–273.

Essay on the effects of Handsome Lake, conservatism among the Iroquois.

BRANT-SERO, J. O.

1905. Views of a Mohawk Indian. JAFL 18.

BRUSH, EDWARD H.

1901. Iroquois, past and present. 104p. Buffalo, N. Y.

A review of contemporary reservation life, statistics, ceremonies and legends. Many photos of late 19th Century cabins and persons.

BURNS, R. D.

1921. An Iroquois Twentieth Century ceremony of appreciation. NYSAA–RT 2 (4) :83–107.

A collection of opinions and speeches concerning 20th Century Iroquois society woven around and with a tribute to Morgan by Iroquois persons.

CONOVER, GEORGE S.

1944. Conservation Society of New York County Seneca Indians. 125p.

DECKER, GEORGE.

1925. America Europeanized. NYSAA–RT 5 (1) :17p.

A plea by a Cayuga for continuing Iroquois identity. Angry comments on past treatment by Whites.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1941. Iroquois suicide BAE–B 128:80–137.

____

1953. Cultural stability and change in American Indian societies. JRAI 83:169–174.

Using the Iroquois as an example, Fenton pleads for the study of conservatism among Indians.

———

1955. Factionalism in American Indian Society. Actes du IV Congrèss International des Sciences Anthropologiques, Vienne 2:330–340.

An analysis of dualism in politics of modern Indian societies, referring especially to the Iroquois.

———

1957. Long-term trends of change among the Iroquois. Proceedings spring meeting of American Ethnological Soc. :30–35.

An analysis of the Iroquois learning process, acculturation and stability.

———

1961. Iroquoian culture history: a general evaluation. BAE–B 180 (25) :253–277.

A brief culture description and history with notes on acculturation and types of further research needed.

FREILICH, MORRIS.

1958. Cultural persistence among the modern Iroquois. Anth 53:473–483.

A study of Caughnawaga steel workers as related to past war activities.

———

1963. Scientific possibilities in Iroquoian studies: an example of Mohawks past and present. Anth 58 (2) :171–186.

Proposes that ecological and intersocial changes have left certain Mohawk cultural patterns unchanged.

HAGAN, WILLIAM T.

1961. American Indians. 190p. Chicago, Ill.

Deals primarily with contacts, acculturation and conservatism.

HAYES, CHARLES, III.

1964. Interpreting the historic Iroquois. MS 37 (8–9):134–137, 140–141.

A resumé of Iroquois acculturation as it is shown in four exhibits at the Rochester museum.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1929. The culture of the Indians of Eastern Canada. SI–EFW 3011 :179–182.

A preliminary account of conservatism among Iroquois groups near Montreal.

HOWARD, JAMES.

1961. Cultural persistence and cultural change as reflected in Oklahoma Seneca-Cayuga ceremonialism. Plains Anthropology 6 (11) 21–30.

———

1962. Environment and culture: the case of the Oklahoma Seneca-Cayuga. North Dakota Quart. 29 (4).

The drastic environmental change of moving to Oklahoma has resulted in certain forms of acculturation and conservatism as well as acceptance of some Plains Indian ideas.

JENNESS, DIAMOND.

Canada's Indians yesterday. What of today? Canadian Jour. Economics and Political Science 10 (1) :95–100.

JOBLIN, E. E. M.

1944. Social conditions among the Indians of Ontario. Eastern Regional Conf. of the Fellowship of Indian Workers. Thomas Indian School : 11–17. Iroquois, N. Y.

JOHNSON, ELIAS.

1894. The Iroquois of the Grand River. Harper's Magazine 38:587–589. New York, N. Y.

KINKEAD, FRANCIS.

1965. Industrialization and its effects on the Indian family. National Fellowship of Indian Workers Newsletter 64.

A survey of Iroquois participation in N.Y.S. social services and the effects of industrialization on Iroquois life.

KRAUS, BERTRAM S.

1944. Acculturation, a new approach to the Iroquoian problem. AAn 9 (3) :302–318.

Some suggestions and problems are discussed in the study of acculturation. Neutral problems are stressed.

LANDY, DAVID.

1954. Preliminary report on Tuscarora socialization. Ninth Conference on Iroquois Research, Proc. :17–21. Albany, N. Y.

Summary of child-parent relationships.

———

1955. Child-training in the contemporary Iroquois tribe. Graduate Bulletin 4 (4) :59–64. Boston, Mass.

Generalizations concerning the child-parent relationships among modern Tuscaroras.

———

1958. Tuscarora tribalism and national identity. Et 5 (3) :250–284.

Despite great acculturation, certain old patterns (esp. Chief's Council) persist or have been revitalized.

LANKES, FRANK J.

1967. Reservation days. West Seneca Historical Soc. West Seneca, N. Y.

LINTON, RALPH.

1940. Acculturation in seven American Indian tribes. 526p. New York, N. Y.

LORAM, CHARLES T., & MCILWRAITH, T. F.

1943. The North American Indian today. 361p. Toronto, Canada.

MCKINSEY, SYDNEY.

1937. Economic survey of the Oneidas.

MITCHELL, JOSEPH.

1949. Mohawks in high steel. New Yorker, Sept. 17:38–52.

Description of Caughnawaga, work in high steel, acculturation and conservatism. Reprinted in "Apologies to the Iroquois" Edmund Wilson. qv.

NEWELL, WILLIAM.

1928. Indian contributions to modern civilization. ARME :18–26.

Present day trends of White civilization are tending toward important aspects of Iroquois culture.

NOON, J. A.

1949. Law and government of the Grand River Iroquois. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 12:186p.

A study in cultural change and its effects as shown through council records.

OWL, W. D.

1935. The Iroquois Temperance League. Narragansett Dawn 1.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1916. Industrial and vocational training in Indian schools. Soc. American Indian, Jour. 3 (2).

———

1944. The Six Nations look at wardship. Eastern Regional Conference of the Fellowship of Indian Workers. :24–28. Iroquois, N. Y.

POUND, CUTHBERT.

1922. Nationals without a nation; the New York State tribal Indians. Columbia Law Review. Feb. New York, N. Y.

QUIMBY, GEORGE, & SPOEHR, ALEXANDER.

1951. Acculturation and material culture. Fieldiana: Anthropology 36 (6) :107–147.

RANDLE, MARTHA C.

1951. Iroquois women, then and now. BAE–B 149 (8) :167–180.

A comparison of early and present roles of woman and the persistence of these roles.

RICHARDS, CARA B.

1955. Report on research in progress on the Onondaga Reservation. Ninth Conference on Iroquois Research, Proc. 13–16. Albany, N. Y.

Summary of observations concerning conservatism at Onondaga.

RIOUX, MARCEL.

1951. Persistence of a Tutelo cultural trait among contemporary Cayuga of Grand River, Ontario. CNM-B 123:72–74.

____

1952. Relations between religion and government among the Longhouse Iroquois of Grand River, Ontario. NMC–AR :94–98.

____

1955. Notes autobiographiques d'un Iroquois Cayuga. A 1:18–36.

Autobiographical notes of a Cayuga of Grand River suggest conservatism and ideas concerning cultural change.

RITZENTHALER, ROBERT E.

1941. The Wisconsin Oneida Wake. Wisconsin Archaeologist 22:1–2 Milwaukee, Wis.

____

1950. The Oneida Indians of Wisconsin. Milwaukee Pub. Museum, Bull. 19 (1) :52p. Milwaukee, Wis.

A study of the nearly total acculturation of the Oneidas — with comment on the small evidence of conservatism.

________**, & SELLERS, M.**

1955. Indians in an urban situation. Wisconsin Archaeologist. Milwaukee, Wis.

SHIMONY, ANNEMARIE.

1951. Conservatism among the Iroquois at the Six Nations Reserve. Yale Univ. Publications in Anthropology 65:302p. New Haven, Conn.

An important book which illustrates that ancient cultural patterns are persisting very strongly.

———

1961. The Iroquois fortunetellers and their conservative influence. BAE–B 180 (20) :205–211.

Six Nations Reserve Iroquois follow fortunetellers advice concerning illness.

SKINNER, DOROTHY.

1933. The Pennsylvania Seneca. PA 3 (5) :3–5.

Notes on the contemporary Cornplanter Seneca and their activities.

SPECK, FRANK G.

1941. Indian apostates. General Magazine and Historical Chronicle 44:24–27. Philadelphia, Pa.

TOOKER, ELISABETH.

1960. Three aspects of Northern Iroquoian culture change. PA 30 (2) :65–71.

Random data, primarily concerning the Huron, which are used to indicate cultural change among the northern Iroquois.

TOROK, CHARLES H.

1965. The Tyendinaga Mohawks: the village as a basic factor in Mohawk social structure. OH 47 (2) :69–77.

A discussion of the history, independence from the League, and acculturation of the Mohawks at Tyendinaga Reserve, Canada.

VOGET, FRED.

1951. Acculturation at Caughnawaga: a note on the native-modified group. AA 55 (2) :220–231.

A short but acute study of acculturation as it effects a subgroup within an Iroquois hamlet near Montreal.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1949. The Tuscaroras: sixth nation of the Iroquois Confederacy. APS–P 93 (2) :159–165.

A summary of Tuscarora history with notes on field work which includes a listing of language, tales, recordings and evidence of acculturation and conservatism on the reservation at Niagara Falls.

———

1951. Some psychological determinants of culture change in an Iroquoian community in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:55–76.

Using four psychological attitudes as examples, Wallace illustrates tribal personality conservatism among contemporary Tuscaroras.

———

1956. Revitalization movements. AA 58:264–281.

WILSON, CHARLES.

1943. Green Corn, Seneca's Thanksgiving. Indians at work 11 (4) :6–7. Washington, D. C.

WILSON, EDMUND.

1959. Apologies to the Iroquois. 310p. New York, N. Y.

60. Although by a literary critic, this is a very good book in that it imports feelings from and toward the modern Iroquois. The descriptions of several ceremonies are fine. The account of conservatism among Mohawk steelworkers by Mitchell is included (3–36).

YAGER, WILLARD E.

1912. The Oneota: the Red Man as soldier. 152p. Oneonta, N. Y.

LANGUAGE

ANONYMOUS.

1824. Remarks on the Seneca language, with a vocabulary. American Society for promoting civilization and general improvement of the Indian tribes within the United States, annual report 1:62–65.

————

1920 Grammar of the Huron language. Ontario Bur. Archives — Report 15:25–77. Toronto, Canada.

ALLEN, LOUIS.

1929. Siouan and Iroquoian. IJAL 6 (3–4) :185–193.

A proposal that these two groups are culturally and genetically related.

————

1931. Siouan and Iroquoian. IJAL 6:185–193.

An early treatment of the possibility of relationship between these languages.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1915. Classification of Iroquoian radicals with subjective pronominal prefixes. Canada Dept. of Mines, Geological Survey. NMC memoirs 46 (7) :1–30. Ottawa, Canada.

————

1949. How the Huron-Wyandot language was saved from oblivion. APS–P 93 (3) :226–232.

A collection and scrutiny of sources from Huron language study, with suggested research.

————

1949. Les plus anciens noms du Saint-Laurent. Revue de l'University Laval 3 (8) :649–657.

————

1959. The language of Canada in the voyages of Jacques Cartier (1534-1538). NMC–B 173:108–229.

Reproduction and analysis of the two vocabularies compiled during Cartier's first and second voyages.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1889. Onondaga names of months. JAFL 2:160–161.

BOAS, FRANZ.

1909. Notes on the Iroquois language in "Putnam Anniversary Volume" :427–460. New York, N. Y.

An attempt with many examples to outline the structure of the Iroquois language.

———

1911. Handbook of American Indian languages. BAE–B 40.

———

1920. Classification of American languages. AA 22:367.

BRUYAS, JACQUES.

1863. Radical words of the Mohawk language with their derivatives. NYSC–AR 16:1–123.

BURTIN, N. V.

1890. Histoire de l'Ancien Testament traduite en Iroquois. 706p. Montreal, Canada.

CAMPANIUS, JOHAN.

1696. Ofwersatt pa American-Virginiske Spraket. :155–160. Stockholm, Sweden.

Contains an Andaste vocabulary.

CHAFE, WALLACE L.

1959. The classification of morphs in Seneca. Anthropological linguistics 1 (5) :1–6.

A brief analysis and a beginning in classifying Seneca morphs.

———

1959. Internal reconstruction in Seneca. Language 35 (3) :477–495. Criticism of and suggestions for changes in the present internal reconstruction theory — with examples drawn from Seneca.

———

1960. Seneca Morphology I: introduction. IJAL 26 (1).

An outline, with justification and examples, of Seneca morphology.

———

1960. Seneca Morphology II: irreducible verbs and nouns; the model verb. IJAL 26 (2).

———

1960. Seneca Morphology III: expanded pronominal prefixes. IJAL 26 (3).

———

1960. Seneca Morphology IV: expanded bases. IJAL 26 (4).

———

1961. Seneca Morphology V: expanded aspect suffixes, attributive suffixes. IJAL 27 (1).

———

1961. Seneca Morphology VI: other prefixes. IJAL 27 (2).

———

1961. Seneca Morphology VII: irregularities and variants. IJAL 27 (3).

———

1961. Seneca Morphology VIII: charts, indexes, corrections and additions. IJAL 27 (4).

———

1963. Handbook of the Seneca language. NYSM–B 388:71p.

Divided into spelling, grammar and glossary. Some Seneca words are given with English equivalents.

———

1964. Another look at Siouan and Iroquoian. AA 66 (4).

An hypothesis that Siouan and Iroquoian languages are related.

———

1967. Seneca Morphology and dictionary 126p. Smithsonian contributions in anthropology. Washington, D. C.

CHAMBERLAIN, A. F.

1890. Notes on Indian child-language. AA.

CLARK, A. J.

1933. Two rare translations into the Mohawk language. Ontario Historical Soc., papers and records 29:1–7.

Sketch of the New England Company's efforts to publish the Book of Common Prayers, Psalms and Hymns in the Mohawk language.

CLARK, JOHN S.

1900. A study of the word Toronto. ARME :190–198.

A detailed investigation of Iroquois words and French changes of these.

COOKE, C. A.

1952. Iroquois personal names — their classification. APS–P 96 :424–438.

COUQ, JEAN ANDRÉ.

1866. Études philologiques sur quelques langues sauvages de l'Amérique. 160p. Montreal, Canada.

———

1873. Kaiatonsera iontewaienstakwa kaiatonseraso. Nouveau syllabaire Iroquois. 69p. Tiohtiake, Canada.

———

1882. Lexique de la langue Iroquoise. 238p. Montreal, Canada.

DEARDORFF, MERLE H.

1967. Kinzoo or Kinzooah? Stepping stones. Warren County Historical Soc. 2 (2) :315–317. Warren, Pa.

Tracks down the meaning and pronunciation of this with examples of linguistic difficulties in isolating and understanding place names.

DENBY, CHARLES.

1929. Meaning of the name Huron as applied to the Huron Indians. Michigan History Mag. 13 (3) :436–442.

DOUGLAS, FREDERIC H.

1930-40. Indian linguistic stocks or families. DAM–L 51–52.

———

1940-41. Tribal names: Part 3 DAM–L 101.

ELLIOT, ADAM.

1846. Vocabulary of the Mohawk and Cayuga languages, dated 1845 in "Notes on the Iroquois: or, Contributions to the Statistics, Aboriginal History, Antiquities and General Ethnology of Western N. Y." *ed.* Henry Schoolcraft. New York, N. Y.

FORBES, L'ABBÉ.

1906. Étude sur les nons Iroquois. Congrès International des Américanistes. :301–310. Quebec, Canada.

GAINES, RUTH.

1929. A Montagnais prayer-book and a Mohawk primer. MAIHF–IN 6 (2) :138–147.

GERARD, WILLIAM.

1908. The term Mohawk. AA 10:277–280.

HAAS, MARY.

1961 Comment on Floyd G. Lounsbury's "Iroquois-Cherokee linguistic relations" in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois Culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE–B 180:19–24.

A plea for more study of proto-Caddoan and proto-Iroquoian relationships and of word lendings.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1883. Indian migrations as evidenced by language. AAOJ 5:18–28.

———

1883. The Iroquois institutions and language. Science (2) :476–497.

———

1885. On some doubtful or intermediate articulations. JRAI 14:233–243.

———

1888. Indian etymologies. AA 1:290–291.

———

1896. Iroquoian philology. AAOJ 28:246–247.

HAWLEY, GIDEON.

1809. Mohawk numbers. Massachusetts Historical Soc., Coll. 10:137. Cambridge, Mass.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1887. A critical study and comparison of etymologies, words, sentence-words, phrase forms and conjugations common to Cherokee and Iroquoian tongues to establish their common origin. ms 447 in Archives, BAE.

———

1888. Etymology of the word Iroquois. AA.

———

1888. The meaning of En-Kwê-hén-wé in the Iroquoian language. AA (1) :323–324.

———

1889. Sacred numbers among the Iroquois. AA 2:165–166.

———

1892. The etymology of the two Iroquoian compound stems. S 19 (478) :190–192.

The analysis of two compound stem terms referring to a warrior on an expedition. Bruyas' work concerning these is criticized.

———

1893. Polysynthesis in the languages of the American Indians. AA 6:381–407.

A criticism of Brinton's theory of polysynthesis — with examples of Iroquoian phrases.

———

1900. The name Cherokee and its derivation. AA 2:1–2.

Suggests that the name Cherokee was derived by DeSota from Choctow. Iroquois words for these Indians are also included.

———

1900. Tuscarora vocabulary with paradigms. ms 2484 in Archives. BAE.

———

1910. Nottaway dialect of the Iroquois. ms 3844 in Archives. BHE.

———

1910. Nottaway vocabulary. ms 3603 in Archives. BAE.

HICKERSON, HAROLD, HICKERSON N., & TURNER, G. D.

1952. Testing procedures for estimating transfer of information among Iroquois dialects and languages. IJAL 18 (1) :1–8.

An analysis, with examples of the title subject and suggested divisions of the Iroquois language.

HOFFMAN, BERNARD G.

1959. Iroquois linguistic classification from historical materials. Et 6 (2) :160–185.

Study, through comparative vocabularies, of relationships among Iroquoian groups.

HOIJER, H.

1946. Linguistic structures of native America. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 6. New York, N. Y.

HOLMER, NILS M.

1952. The character of the Iroquoian languages. Uppsala Canadian studies 1:39p. Canada.

———

1952-53. Seneca. IJAL 18:217–22, 281–291; 19:281–289.

———

1954. The Seneca language, a study in Iroquoian. Uppsala Canadian studies 3:116p. Canada.

———

1955. Amerindian color semantics. International Anthropological and Linguistic Review 2 (3–4) :158–166.

HORSFORD, EBEN NORTON.

1887. Indian dictionary by David Zeisberger. 236p. Cambridge, Mass.

HUOT, M. C. (MARTHA RANDLE CAMPION)

1948. Some Mohawk words of acculturation. IJAL 14:150–154.

Mohawk words for European-introduced things and ideas appear to be derived from Mohawk stems.

LOUNSBURY, FLOYD G.

1946 Stray number systems among certain Indian tribes. AA 48 (4) :672–675.

An alien, unidentified system of numbering among the Oneidas is given and discussed.

———

1949. Notes on comparative Iroquoian. Conf. Iroquois research :10–12. Red Hook, N. Y.

———

1951. Comparative Iroquoian morphology. Jour. Linguistic Soc. America.

———

1953. Oneida verb morphology. Yale Univ. Publications in Anthropology 48:111p. New Haven, Conn.

———

1961. Iroquois-Cherokee linguistic relations, in "Symposium on Cherokee and Iroquois culture" *eds.* Fenton and Gulick. BAE-B 180:9–18.

A study, with examples, showing the time-depth splits between Iroquois and Cherokee languages, and the splits between northeastern Iroquoian groups.

MALLERY, GARRICK.

1881. Sign language among North American Indians. BAE–AR 1:268–554.

A survey of sign language — with some data on the Iroquois and a reference to a Hale collection of signs.

MARCOUX, J.

1903. Kaiatonsera ionterennaientakwa ne teieiasontha onkwe onwe. 568p. Caughnawaga, Canada.

———

1904. Catechism in the Mohawk Language. 50p. Tiohtiake, Canada.

MICHELSON, TRUMAN.

1921. Classification of the American Languages. AA 23:236.

ORONHYATEKHA.

1865. The Mohawk Language. Canadian Jour. 10:182–194. Toronto, Canada.

———

1876. The Mohawk Language. Canadian Jour. 15:1–12. Toronto, Canada.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1913. Iroquois Tree Myths. AA 14:608–629.

POWELL, J. W.

1891. Indian Linguistic Families of America North of Mexico. BAE–AR 7:1–142.

Includes data on description of the Iroquoian language, populations, and origin of the word Iroquois.

PRESTON, W. D., & VOEGELIN, C. F.

1949. Seneca I. IJAL 15:23–44.

PYRLAEUS, JOHN.

ms. Dictionary of the Mohawk Language. ms in Library of American Philosophical Soc. 554p. Philadelphia, Pa.

ROBINSON, PERCY.

1942. The origin of the name Hochelaga. CHR 23:295–296.

———

1948. The Huron equivalent of Cartier's second vocabulary. RSC–T 42 (3) :127–146.

Notes on and comparisons of Sagard's, Cartier's, Potier's, Cuoq's and VanCurler's Iroquoian vocabularies.

SAGARD-THEODAT, C.

1866. Dictionnaire de la langue Huronne. Paris, France.

SANBORN, JOHN W.

1884. Hymnal in the Seneca Language. 48p. Batavia, N. Y.

SAPIR, EDWARD.

1929. Central and North American Languages. Encyclopaedia Britannica 5:138–140.

SHEA, J. G.

1860. A French-Onondaga Dictionary. 103p. New York, N. Y.

SICKLES, ABRAHAM W.

1855. Collection of Hymns in the Oneida Language. 245p. Toronto, Canada.

SMITH, ERMINNIE A.

1880. Tuscarora vocabulary, Powell's schedule. ms 375 in Archives. BAE.

———

1882. Comparative differences in the Iroquois group of dialects. AAAS–P 3:315–319.

A brief survey, with some examples, of most dialects of the Iroquoian language.

———

1883. Studies in the Iroquois concerning the verb to be and its substitutes. AAAS–P 32:399–402.

———

1884. Iroquois Grammar. S 4 (96) :486.

A rebuttal of a reviewer who questioned the efforts at attempting an Iroquois grammar.

———

1885. Disputed points concerning Iroquois pronouns. AAAS–P 33: 606–609.

———

1885. The Customs and the Languages of the Iroquois. JRAI 14:244–253.

Primarily a study of pronouns and their uses.

SWADESH, MORRIS.

1954. Symposium: Time depths of American Linguistic Groupings. AA 56 (3) :361–377.

TRAGER, GEORGE, & HARBEN, FELICIA.

1959. North American Indian Languages: Classifications and Maps. Univ. Buffalo Studies in Linguistics, Occas. Papers 5. Buffalo, N. Y.

VOEGELIN, CARL F.

1941. North American Indian languages still spoken and their genetic relationships. Essays in memory of Edward Sapir. :15–40. Menasha, Wis.

———

1854. Fourteen hymns in the Seneca language with English sub-titles. 16p. Buffalo Creek Reservation, N.Y.

WHEELER-VOEGELIN, E.

1959. John Heckewelder to Peter S. DuPonceau, Bethlehem 12th Aug. 1818. Et 6 (1) :70–81.

Contains references to Seneca towns, several Iroquois warriors, and various Iroquois words.

WRIGHT, ASHER.

1842. A spelling book in the Seneca Language: with English definitions. Buffalo Creek Reservation. 112p. N. Y.

Thousands of phrases are included in this important work.

———

1854. Fourteen hymns in the Seneca Language, with English sub-titles. 16p. Buffalo Creek Reservation, N. Y.

ZEISBERGER, DAVID.

1887. Essay of an Onondaga Grammar. PNHB 11:442–453.
An important early work (1744) which attempted to devise an Onondaga grammar – with examples and discussion.

———

1887. Indian Dictionary. 236p. Cambridge, Mass.

———

1888. Essay of an Onondaga Grammar (cont.). PMHB 12:65–75.

MATERIAL CULTURE, ART AND GAMES

AKWEKS, AREN.

1947. Wampum Belts. AMN :14p.

———

1948. Costume of the Iroquois Man. AMN :10p.

ALBERTS, R. C.

1953. Trade Silver and Indian Silver Work in the Great Lakes Region. Wisconsin Archaeologist 34:1–121. Milwaukee, Wis.

ALLEN, I. G.

1894. Aboriginal Use of Sinew. AA 7:221.

ANONYMOUS.

1902. A rare collection. Papoose 1 (2) :4–9. New York, N. Y.

BAERREIS, DAVID.

1950. Trade Silver and Indian Silversmiths. Wisconsin Mag. History, winter v.34 (2) :76–82.
An illustrated study of the sources, partly Iroquoian, of Wisconsin silver artifacts.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1930. The origin of floral and other designs among the Canadian and neighboring Indians. 23rd International Congress of Americanists, Proc. :512p. New York, N.Y.

———

1937. Assomption Sash. Canada Dept. Mines — Bull. 93:1–51. Ottawa, Canada.

———

1940. Indian Trade Silver. RSC–PT 34 (2) :27–41.

———

1946. The Arts of French Canada (1613-1870). Albany Institute of History and Art 52p. Albany, N. Y.
Some notes on French-influenced Iroquois art.

———

1956. Early Americana. Canadian Geographical Jour. 53 (1) :2–11.
Discusses early Indian material that may be found in European museums.

———

1957. Trésor des Anciens Jésuites. NMC–B 153 :242p.
An illustrated catalogue with discriptions of artifacts and writings of the Jesuits.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1879. Wampum belts of the Six Nations. SI–AR :389–390.

———

1884. Snowsnake. Young Mineralogist and Antiquarian 1:85. Wheaton, Ill.

———

1898. Wampum used in council and as currency. AAOJ 20 (1):1–13.

———

1901. Wampum and shell articles used by the New York Indians. NYSM–B 41 (8) :319–480.

An extensive survey of the history, manufacture and uses of wampum and shell articles.

———

1902. Horn and Bone Implements of the New York Indians. NYSM–B 50:241–353.

An important, inclusive work with much on Iroquois material.

———

1903. Metallic Ornaments of the New York Indians. NYSM–B 73 :120p.

Descriptions, with 411 figures, of metallic objects such as bracelets, earrings, headbands, crosses, coins, etc.

———

1905. Aboriginal use of wood in New York. NYSM–B 89:87–272.

Well-illustrated survey using artifacts, historic records and early drawings.

BELDEN, BAUMEN.

1927. Indian Peace Medals issued in the United States. Amer. Numismatic Soc.

BOYLE, DAVID.

1899. Iroquois Medicine Man's Mask. ARME :27–29.

———

1904. Notes. ARME :27–91.

Much random data on Iroquois material culture — including a report on bone comb manufacture with a reply by Beauchamp.

———

1904. The Technic of making Husk False Faces. OPM–AR.

BRAUNHOLTZ, H. J.

1953. The Sloane Collection: Ethnography. British Mus. Quarterly 18:23–26. London, England.

BRINTON, DANIEL G.

1897. Note on the criteria of wampum. Univ. Pennsylvania Free Museum, Bull. 1:177–178.

Casts doubts on the native manufacture of beads in known wampum belts.

BUCK, J.

1928. What is wampum? ARME :48–50.

BURGGRAF, J. D.

1938. Some notes on the manufacture of wampum prior to 1654. AAn 4:53–58.

BURNETT, E.

1954. Wood sculpture from the Eastern Woodlands. New world antiquity 1 (11) :1–2. London, England.

BUSHNELL, DAVID I.

1906. North American ethnographical material in Italian collections. AA (8) :243–255.

Illustrations and descriptions of several Iroquois wampum belts.

———

1906. Relics of early man in Western Switzerland. AA 8 (1) :1–12.

A mounted celt from Thorndale, N. Y. is illustrated.

———

1906. The Sloane Collection in the British Museum. AA 8 (4) :671–685.

Descriptions and illustrations of two burden straps and a pouch.

———

1907. Notes on certain clubs from North America. Man. (59) :1p.

———

1908. Ethnographical material from North America in Swiss collections. AA 10 (1) :1–15.

A description and illustration of wampum with human hair from eastern Canada.

CARR, LUCIEN.

1897. Dress and ornaments of certain American Indians. AAAS–P 11:381–454.

Much information on Iroquois dress and ornaments from sources.

CLARKE, NOAH T.

1929. The Thacher wampum belts. NYSM–B 279:53–58.
Photos of the four belts.

———

1931. The wampum belt collection of the New York State Museum. NYSM–B 288:85–122.
Detailed descriptions and photos of 25 wampum belts.

CONKLIN, HAROLD C., & STURTEVANT, WILLIAM C.

1953. Seneca Indian singing tools at Coldspring longhouse: musical instruments of the modern Iroquois. APS–P 97:262–290.
Describes the making and uses of modern instruments.

CONVERSE, HARRIET M.

1902. The Iroquois silver brooches. NYSM–RD :227–255.
Drawings and descriptions of 94 silver ornaments.

COOPER, JOHN M.

1938. Snares, deadfalls, and other traps of the Northern Athapaskans, appen. — Seneca traps, snares, deadfalls, pitfalls. AA ser 5.

COURVILLE, CYRIL.

1963. Trade tomahawks. Southwest Museum leaflets 30:15p. Los Angeles, Calif.
A descriptive summary with photos of several probable Iroquois specimens.

COVARRUBIAS, MIQUEL.

1954. The Eagle, the Jaguar and the Serpent: Indian Art of the Americas. 314p. New York, N.Y.
An illustrated survey of American Indian art — some Iroquoian.

CARTWRIGHT, WILLENA.

1952. American Indian beadwork designs. 30th Congress of Americanists, Proc. :127–135. Cambridge, England.

CULIN, STEWART.

1902. Games of the North American Indians. BAE–AR 24:1–811.
Some material, mostly from Morgan.

DAVIDSON, DANIEL S.

1937. Snowshoes. APS–M 6:207p.

DIXON, ROLAND B.

1916. Distribution of the Methods of Fire-Making. AA 18:445.

DODGE, ERNEST S.

1951. Some Thoughts on the Historic Art of the Indians of Northeastern North America. MAS–B 13 (1) :1–5.
A discussion concerning the origin — Indian or European — of certain decorative elements in northeastern Indian art.

DOUGLAS, FREDERIC H.

1930-40. Basketry Construction Technics. DAM–L 67.

———

1930-40. Birchbark and the Indian. DAM–L 102.

———

1930-40. Design Areas in Indian Art. DAM–L 62.

———

1930-40. Indian Basketry East of the Rockies. DAM–L 87.

———

1930-40. Indian Musical and Noise Making Instruments. DAM–L 29.

———

1930-40. Iroquoian and Algonkin Wampum. DAM–L 31.

———

1930-40. Iroquois Long House. DAM–L 12.

———

1930-40. Main Types of Indian Metal Jewelry. DAM–L 104.

———

1930-40. Porcupine Quillwork. DAM–L 103.

———

1930-40. Types of Indian Masks. DAM–L 65–66.

———, **& D'HARNONCOURT, RENE.**

1941. Indian Art of the United States. 219p. New York, N.Y.

EINHORN, ARTHUR.

1961. A Note on Snapping Turtle Shell Rattles. Amer. Indian Tradition 7 (4) :136–137. Alton, Ill.

EWERS, JOHN C.

1949. An Anthropologist Looks at Early Pictures of North American Indians. NYN 33 (4) :222–234.

EYMAN, FRANCES.

1964. Lacrosse and the Cayuga Thunder Rite. Expedition 6 (4). Phila., Pa.

An illustrated description of Lacrosse crosses — with an outline of the rules, history and ritual significance of the game.

FARABEE, WILLIAM.

1920. Indian Cradles. Univ. Pennsylvania Museum Jour. 11:183–211. Phila., Pa.

———

1920. A Newly Acquired Wampum Belt. Univ. Pennsylvania Museum Jour. 2:77–80. Phila., Pa.

———

1922. Recent Discovery of Ancient Wampum Belts. Univ. Pennsylvania Museum Jour. 13:46–54. Phila., Pa.

FEEST, CHRISTIAN.

1964. Tomahawk und Keule im Ostlichen Nordamerika Sonderdruck. Aus. Archiv Fur Volkerunde.

Drawings and descriptions of several Iroquoian war clubs.

FENSTERMAKER, GERALD B.

1937. Turtle Chorus Used by the Iroquois. NAN (8) :2–3,12. Lancaster, Pa.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1941. Museum and Field Studies of Iroquois Masks and Ritualism. SI-EFW :95–100.

A summary of field activities with information on masks — photos.

———

1944. Review of "Flintlocks of the Iroquois, 1620-1687." by Joseph Mayer. AAn 9:459–470.

A review of a short work on Dutch flintlocks from the Rochester area.

———

1946. Towards an Iroquois Material Culture. Review of "The Iroquois" by Frank Speck. AA 48:427–430.

———

1954. The Hyde de Neuville Portraits of New York Savages in 1807-

1808. NYH 38 (2) :118–137.
Following a brief, but lively, account of early Federal-Iroquois relations, Fenton analyzes de Neuville's portraits from an anthropologist's view.

————

1956. Some Questions of Classification, Typology and Style raised by Iroquois Masks. New York Academy of Science, Trans. 1 (4) :347–347.
Comments and attempts at devising a classification for masks.

————

1960. The Hiawatha Belt of the Iroquois League of Peace: a Symbol for the International Congress of Anthropology. International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences, 1956, Selected Papers (5) :3–7. Philadelphia, Pa.

————, & DODGE, ERNEST S.

1949. An Elm Bark Canoe in the Peabody Museum of Salem. American Neptune 9:185–206. Salem, Mass.
Detailed description of an elm bark canoe model – with a collection of early references to canoes.

FOWLER, WILLIAM.

1960. Did Lafitau draw what he saw? MAS–B 21 (3–4) :38–42.
Lafitau's drawing of Huron women hoeing ground, with discussion of hoes by Fowler.

GAOYAIH.

1935. The Announcers of the New Year. MS 8 (6) :cover.
Painting of Buffalo Head announcers of the Seneca Mid-Winter Ceremony.

GILLINGHAM, H. E.

1934. Indian Silver Ornaments. PMHB 58 (2) :97–126.

————

1937. Indian Silver Ornaments made by Philadelphia Silversmiths. MAIHF.

————

1943. Indian Trade and Silver Ornaments Made by Joseph Richardson, Jr. PMHB 62 (1).

GILKISON, A. L.

1928. What is Wampum? ARME :48–50.

GRIDER, RUFUS.

1931. Powder Horns: Their History and Use. NYH 15 (1) :3–24.
A well-illustrated discussion of American powder horns, including one engraved by Cusick, an Onondaga.

GUTHE, ALFRED K.

1956. Seneca Wood Carvings. MS 29 (1) :cover, 6–7.
Wooden sculptures made between 1935-41 are evaluated as to their ethnologic value.

HAGERTY, GILBERT.

19 . Some early American buttons. New York State Tradition.
Photos, dating techniques and recovering of early buttons used by the Iroquois.

HAMILTON, MILTON.

1958. Joseph Brant — the Most Painted Indian. NYH 39 (2).
Reproductions and analyses of three Brant paintings.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.

1908. Iroquois Silverwork. American Museum of Natural History, Anthr. Papers 1:351–369. New York, N. Y.

———

1909. Some Unusual Iroquois Specimens. AA 11:85–91.

———

1961. Quaint Quillwork. M35 (3) :116–117.
A description of a dyed quillwork design on a Mohawk birchbark box.

HARRIS, W. R.

19 . The Pre-Christian Cross. APM–AR 26th :26–43.

HATT, GUDMUND.

1918. Moccasins. AA 20:112.

HAYDEN, HORACE.

19 ? Various Copper and Silver Medals Presented to the American Indians. WHGS–P 2:217–238.

HAYES, CHARLES F., III.

1963. The Lewis Henry Morgan Collection. MS 36 (4):60–62, 65.
Illustrations of part of Morgan's collection at Rochester.

HAYNES, H. W.

1890. Aboriginal Fire-Making. AA 3:198.

HEMMING, A. G.

1925. A Notable Wampum Belt. Man 25:130–131. London, England.

HENDRY, JEAN.

1964. Iroquois Masks and Maskmaking at Onondaga. SI–AP 191 (74) :349–423.
Study of contemporary mask-making and use. Photos.

HERMAN, MARY.

1958. Wampum as Money in Northeastern North America. Et 5 (1) :21–33.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B., & FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1945. Some Mnemonic Pictographs Relating the Iroquois Condolence Council. Washington Academy Sciences, Jour. 35 (10) :301–315.

Descriptions and illustrations of pictographs done in early 20th century at Six Nations Reserve.

HEYE, GEORGE G.

1930. Wampum Collection. MAIHF–IN 7:320–324.

Photos and descriptions of a covenant belt, Condolence strings, and two Mohawk belts relating to the League.

HILL, CEPHUS, & FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1935. Reviving Indian Arts Among the Senecas. Indians at Work 11 (21) :13–15. Washington, D.C.

HILL, CHARLES.

1905. Roman Catholic Indian Relics. WHGS–P 9:171–174.

HODGE, FREDERICK W., & ORCHARD, WILLIAM C.

1929. John W. Quinney's Coat. MAIHF–IN 6 (4) :343–351.

A brief history of the Oneida movement to Wisconsin — photo and description of a Mahican coat.

HOFSINDE, ROBERT.

1957. Indian Games and Crafts. 126p. New York, N. Y.

HOLMES, WILLIAM.

1883. Art in Shell of the Ancient Americans. BAE–AR :305p.

Descriptions, histories and drawings of many wampum belts and several Iroquois runtees.

———

1892. Prehistoric Textile Art of Eastern United States. BAE–AR :9–56.

Of some interest in comparing techniques — little on the Iroquois.

———

1908. The Tomahawk. AA 10 (2) :264–276.

Drawings and descriptions of these.

HOUGH, WALTER.

1888. Games of Seneca Indians. AA 1:34.

———

1890. Aboriginal Fire-Making. AA 3:359.

————

1891. Arrow Feathering and Pointing. AA 4:60.

————

1895. Primitive American Armor. SI–AR :625–665.

HUGUENIN, C. A.
1957. The Sacred Stone of the Oneidas. NYF. 13:16–22.

HUNT, WALTER BEN.
1954. The Golden Book of Indian Crafts and Lore. New York, N. Y.

INGERSOLL, ERNEST.
1883. Wampum and its History. American Naturalist 17 (5).

JAMIESON, N. E.
1942. Indians Arts and Crafts in "Six Nations Yesterday and Today." :4–11. Ontario, Canada.
Brief descriptions of modern and ancient Iroquois crafts as viewed by an Iroquois.

JEANCON, JEAN, & DOUGLAS, FREDERIC H.
1931. Indian Musical and Noise Making Instruments. DAM–L 29.

————

1931. Iroquois and Algonkin Wampum: Manufacture and Uses. DAM –L 31:4p.

JENNESS, DIAMOND.
1932. Three Iroquois Wampum Records. NMC–AR 70:25–29.
Illustrations and descriptions of three Mohawk wampum records — "Magna Carta," mnemonic record of the sachems, record of the three Sisters.

KEPPLER, JOSEPH.
1929. The Peace Tomahawk Algonkian Wampum. MAIHF–IN 6 (2) :130–138.
Description, interpretation and history of a belt made to symbolize the treaty made beween the Iroquois and Algonkians.

————

1941. Comments on Certain Iroquois Masks. MAIHF–C 12 (4) :56p.
Much folk knowledge of Iroquois masks and associated rituals. Numerous photos of masks.

KIDD, KENNETH E.
1954. Fashions in Tobacco Pipes Among the Iroquois Indians of Ontario. Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology, Bull. 22:15–21.
Types of pipes are described — with comments on the use of tobacco.

KILLY, MONROE.

1949. Some Early Forms of Iron Trade Axes. Minnesota Archaeologist 15 (4) :81–82. Minneapolis, Minn.

KINIETZ, W. VERNON.

1940. Notes on the Roached Headdress of Animal Hair among the North American Indians. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters, Papers 26:463–468.

KRIEGER, HERBERT.

1929. American Indian Costumes in the United States National Museum. SI–AR :623–661.

———

1931. Aspects of Aboriginal Decorative Art in America based on Specimens in the United States National Museum. SI–AR :519–556.

LAFT, F.

1912. The Snow-Snake and the Indian Game of Snow-Snaking. ARME 24:69–71.

LEECHMAN, DOUGLAS.

1923. Aboriginal Paints and Dyes in Canada. RSC–PT 26:37–42.

———

1950. Aboriginal Tree-Felling. NMC–B 118:44–49.

LISMER, MARJOIRE.

1941. Seneca Splint Basketry. Indian Handicrafts 4:40p. Washington, D. C.

An illustrated survey of types of baskets, techniques of manufacture, Seneca names for baskets, and related subjects.

LUCY, CHARLES.

1951. Notes on a Seneca Mask. PM 24:35–36.

An illustrated comment.

LYFORD, CARRIE.

1945. Iroquois Crafts. U. S. Bureau of Indian Affairs, Indian Handicrafts 6. 97p. Lawrence, Kansas.

An illustrated survey of Iroquois material culture and games.

MADISON, HAROLD.

1925. Indian Homes. Cleveland Museum Pocket Natural History 2:38p. Cleveland, Ohio.

MASON, BERNARD S.

1946. The Book of Indian Crafts and Costumes. 110p. New York, N. Y.

MASON, OTIS T.
1888. Indian Cradles. AA 1:284.

———

1894. North American Bows, Arrows and Quivers. SI–AR.

———

1904. Aboriginal American Basketry. SI–AR.

———

19 . A Mask of the Iroquois False-Face Company. M 1 (23).

MCGUIRE, JOSEPHY.
1894. North American Bows, Arrows and Quivers. SI–AR :131–179.

———

1896. A Study of the Primitive Methods of Drilling. SI–AR :625–645.

———

1899. Pipes and Smoking Customs of the American Aborigines. SI–AR :351–645.

MCPHARLIN, PAUL.
1940. Masks — Occult and Utilitarian. CIS–N :22p.
Photos, drawings and comments on masks — some Iroquoian.

MERWIN, B. W.
1916. Wampum. Museum Jour. Univ. Pennsylvania 7:125–133. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1918. The Art of Quillwork. Univ. Pennsylvania Museum, Jour. 9 (1). Philadelphia, Pa.

MORGAN, LEWIS H.
1849. Communications from Lewis H. Morgan, Esq. of Rochester, NYSC–AR :81–91.
Several letters which support the collecting of Iroquois material, with descriptions of several artifacts.

———

1850. The Fabrics of the Iroquois. American Quart. Register and Magazine 4:319–343. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1850. Report to the Regents of the University upon the articles furnished the Indian Collection. NYSC–AR 3:65–97.
Drawings and comments on Iroquois material — much of which was used in his "League . . ."

———

1852. Reports on the Fabrics, Inventions, Implements, and Utensils of the Iroquois. NYSC–AR 5:67–117.

MURDOCK, J.

1890. Primitive Games. AA 3:293.

MUSÉE DE RENNES.

1965. Art et Artisanat des Indiens Iroquois: Guide to Exhibit. Rennes, France.

Photos and descriptions of Iroquois material loaned from the Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences.

MUSEUM SERVICE.

1927. Knot Bowls. MS 2 (10) :64.

Mention of Iroquois goods made to sell to farmers in the 19th century.

———

1929. The Sesqui-Centennial Pagents. MS 4 (7) :55.

Photo of Jesse Cornplanter in Seneca warrior costume of 1779.

———

1930. Seneca Indian Masks and Ceremonial Paraphernalia. MS 5 (7) :53.

Photos of 21 masks and associated objects.

———

1930. Tatooing an Iroquois Chief. MS 5 (6).

NORBECK, OSCAR E.

1958. Book of Indian Life Crafts. 253p. New York, N. Y.

NUTE, GRACE.

1944. Indian Medals and Certificates. Minnesota History 25 (3) :265–270.

ORCHARD, WILLIAM C.

1916. The Technique of Porcupine Quill Decoration among the Indians of North America. MAIHF–C 4 (1).

———

1925. The Penn Wampum Belts. MAIHF 21p.

Histories, descriptions and photos of two belts.

———

1926. An "Iroquois Sash." MAIHF–IN 3 (3) :205–209.

Illustration and discussion of a French sash adopted by the Iroquois.

———

1926. Porcupine Quill Ornamentation. MAIHF–IN 3 (2) :59–68.

Illustrations and descriptions of an Iroquois Otter effigy and deer skin robe — both with porcupine quill decorations.

1929. Beads and Beadwork of the American Indians. MAIHF–INM 11 :1–140.
Illustrated survey of types, uses, and methods of manufacture.

1929. Mohawk Burden-Straps. MAIHF–IN 6:351–359.
Photos, histories, descriptions and construction.

1931. Indian Porcupine-Quill and Beadwork in "American Indian Art." New York, N. Y.

ORR, ROWLAND B.

1914. Lacrosse, "Baggatiway" or "Le Jeu de la Crosse." ARME :19–25.
An illustrated compilation of historical references to this game.

1915. North American Indian Games — Dice. ARME :20–35.
An illustrated survey with material on Iroquoian "dice."

1918. Wood and Wood Products. ARME :25–49.
An illustrated survey of Canadian Indians use of wood — with emphasis on Iroquoian material.

1920. Snowshoes. ARME :19–37.
An illustrated survey of manufacture, forms and uses by Iroquoians and others.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1908. Report of the Archeology Section. NYSM–B 121:85–110.
Photos and descriptions of 21 wampum belts, Mohawk burden strap, Cayuga necklace, Red Jacket's side pouch and knife sheath, Converse's silver brooch collection, pottery, maternity pipe.

1909. The Iroquois Wampums. NYSHA–P 8:205–208.

1909. Seneca Burden Strap in Process. NYSM–B 133:35.

1909. Snow-Snake as played by the Seneca-Iroquois. AA 11:250–256.
Photos, drawings and descriptions of snowsnake and how they were used.

1910. The Origin of Iroquois Silversmithing. AAR 12:349–357.
Descriptions and illustrations of Iroquois silver brooches and tools. Designs are shown to be of Scottish origin.

———

1911. Additional Notes on Iroquois Silversmithing. AA 13:283–29[illegible].
Drawings and descriptions of silver brooches with notes on continuing and adapting English ideas.

———

1919. Report of the Division of Archeology and Ethnology. NYSM B 219–220:99–120.
Photos of Seneca ladle, moccasins, feather wand, masks. Listing and illustrations of material from Dewey collection of artifacts.

———

1936. Antler Combs of the Iroquois. MS 9:156–157.
An illustrated essay on types and ages of antler combs

———

1939. Life and Legends of the Iroquois Indians. A Catalogue of an Exhibit of Water Colors Painted by Ernest Smith. Rochester, N.Y.

———

1940. Seneca Woodcarving. MS 13 (5) :76–77.
Photos of Seneca products under WPA.

———

1941. Art Reproductions of the Seneca Indians. MS 14 (9) :31–33.
Discusses products produced under the WPA.

PARKER, ELY.

1851. The Cornplanter Tomahawk. NYSC-AR 4:91–109.

PARSONS, LEE.

1961. A Fiji-Iroquois War Club. Expedition 4 (1) :12–13. Milwaukee, Wis.
A Fiji warclub as used and decorated by an Iroquois.

PEPPER, GEORGE.

1916. The Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation. Geographical Review 2 (6) :401–418.
Photos of some of the Heye wampum belts.

PERRY, C. CARLETON.

1938. Indian arts and crafts project. MS 11 (8) :172–173.
Comments on the WPA-Iroquois work.

PETERSON, HAROLD L.

1956. Arms and armor in colonial America, 1526–1783. 350p. Harrisburg, Pa.

PHILHOWER, CHARLES.
1928. Indian currency and its manufacture. New Jersey Hist. Soc., Proc. 13:110–118.

———
1930. Wampum, its use and value. New Jersey Hist. Soc., Proc. 15:216–223.

———
1951. Acculturation and material culture. Fieldiana 36 (6) :107–147. Chicago, Ill.
An illustrated study of substitution and change in material culture as a result of cultural contact. Some on Iroquois.

QUIMBY, GEORGE I.
1958. Silver ornaments and the Indians. 31st International Congress of Americanists, miscellanea :317–337. Mexico City, Mexico.
An essay on types, uses, origins, sources and dating techniques.

RAINEY, FROELICH G.
1947. Masks. Univ. Museum, Bull. 13 (1) :32p. Philadelphia, Pa.
An illustrated booklet on masks – Iroquois Huskface is included.

REICHLEN, HENRY.
1954. Les collections Américaines du Musée d'Angers. Jour. la Société des Américanistes 43:161–172.

RIDLEY, CARROLL.
1952. The blowgun in the new world. Southwestern Jour. of Anthropology 8 (3) :297–319.

RITZENTHALER, ROBERT E.
1950. Iroquois False Face masks. Museum Record 7:13. Milwaukee, Wis.

ROGERS, SPENCER.
1940. The aboriginal bow and arrow of North America and Eastern Asia. AA 42 (2) :255–269.

ROYAL ONTARIO MUSEUM.
1959. Masks: the many faces of man. The Museum. Toronto, Canada.
Photos and comments on 13 Iroquoian masks.

SCANADORE, L.
1937. Snow Snake; popular winter game is a favorite among Indians today. NAN 1 (1) :2–4.

SCHELLBACH, L.

1928. An historic Iroquois warclub. MAIHF–IN 5:157–166.
Photos and history of a Mohawk warclub given to Johnson.

SEBBELOV, G.

1911. Snowshoes. Museum jour. 2 (4). Philadelphia, Pa.

SHETRONE, HENRY.

1948. Aboriginal art of the Eastern United States. Art Quarterly :307–322.

SKINNER, ALANSON.

1910. Iroquois burden strap. American Museum of Natural History, Anthropological Papers 4 (2) :278–281. New York, N. Y.

———

1920. An antique tobacco-pouch of the Iroquois. MAIHF–INM 2 (4) :103–108.
Photos and descriptions of a decorated tobacco pouch of the contact time.

———

1920. Two antler spoons from Ontario. MAIHF–INM 1.

———

1925. Recently acquired Mohegan articles. MAIHF–IN 2 (1) :38–43.
Photos and descriptions of Mohegan clothing and pouches, with parallels drawn to Iroquois material.

———

1926. An old Seneca warclub. MAIHF–IN 3:45–47.
Drawing and description of a warclub which probably belonged to Red Jacket.

SLOTKIN, J. S., & SCHMITT, KARL.

1949. Studies of wampum. AA 51 (2) :223–236.

SMITH, ERNEST A.

1936. Paintings of a Seneca artist. MS, May :77.
Paintings of the coming of the False Faces and of an assembly of warriors.

———

1936. The sacrifice of the White Dog. MS, Dec. :205.
Watercolor by Smith.

SMITH, HARLAN I.

1923. An album of prehistoric Canadian art. Victoria Memorial Museum, Bull. 37. Victoria, Canada.

SPECK, FRANK G.

1911. Huron moose hair embroidery. AA 13 (1) :1–14.

Analysis of techniques and designs (with photos) of moose hair embroidery.

———

1911. Notes on the material culture of the Huron. AA 13 (2) :208–228.

Photos, descriptions and utilization of some ancient and contemporary Huron material culture.

———

1916. Wampum in Indian tradition and currency. Numismatic and Antiquarian Soc. of Philadelphia, Proc. 26:121–130. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1925. Northern elements in Iroquois and New England art. MAIHF–IN 2 (1) :1–13.

Theories concerning similarities and differences between Iroquois and Algonkian designs.

———, & ORCHARD, WILLIAM.

1925. The Penn wampum belts. NAIHF leaflets 4:7–20.

———

1931. Birch-bark in the ancestry of pottery forms. Anth 26 (3–4) :407–411.

———

1941. The Cayuga Indian snake game. General magazine. Univ. Pennsylvania. 43:416–419. Philadelphia, Pa.

———

1950. Concerning iconology and the masking complex in Eastern North America. Pennsylvania Univ. Museum, Bull. 15 (1) :6–57. Philadelphia, Pa.

Brief suggestions concerning universality of masks and the possible use of the study of masks in comparing Iroquoian and Algonkian peoples.

———

1955. Masking in Eastern North America. Pennsylvania Univ. Museum, Bull. 15 (1) :60p. Philadelphia, Pa.

Illustrated study of iconology and the masking complex in eastern North America. Compares Iroquois and Algonkian ideas.

———

1955. The Iroquois. CIS-Bull. 23:33–36.

Good illustrated descriptions of material culture. Drawing of a tatooed Iroquois of 1710.

TAFT, G. E.

1913. Cayuga notes. 23p. Benton Harbor, Michigan

TAYLOR, DONNA.

1960. Iroquois wampum: a study method. PA 30 (1) :30–33.
A summary of preliminary study methods and procedures.

TRAQUAIR, RAMSAY.

1938. Montreal and the Indian trade silver. CHR 19 (1) :1–9.
Most Iroquois silver ornaments were made by Montreal and American workers rather than the Iroquois.

WATERMAN, T. T.

1927. The architecture of the American Indians. AA 29 (2) :210–230.

WAUGH, FREDERICK W.

1912. On work in material culture of the Iroquois. Canadian Geological Survey, Dept. of Mines Summary Report 26:476–480. Ottawa, Canada.
Field work descriptions.

———

1919. Canadian aboriginal canoes. The Canadian Field-Naturalist 33 (2) :23–33.

WEITENKAMPH, FRANK.

1949. How Indians were pictured in earlier days. NYH 33 (4) :213–224.

———

1950. Early pictures of North America, a question of ethnology. 26p. New York, N. Y.

WEITZNER, BELLA.

1933. Primitive currency. Natural History 33 (3) :325–336.

WELTFISH, GENE.

1930. Prehistoric North American basketry techniques and modern distributions. AA 32 (3) :454.

WEST, GEORGE.

1934. Tobacco, pipes and smoking customs of the American Indians. Public Museum of Milwaukee, Bull. 17:1–994.

WHITE, MARIAN E.

1957. Canoes and the Iroquois. MS 30 (4) :63.
Comments on Iroquois canoes and travel.

WILLOUGHBY, C. C.

1938. A Mohawk (Caughnawaga) halter for leading captives. AA 40:49–50.

WISBEY, HERBERT.

1958. J. L. D. Mathies, Western New York artist. NYH 39 (2).
Accounts concerning Mathies' work, with reproductions of his Red Jacket, and Seneca Indians (veterans of the War of 1812). Notes on the dress and names of the last are provided by Fenton.

WISSLER, CLARK.

1928. The lore of the demon mask. Natural History 28 (4) :339–352.
Photos and drawings of masks and ceremonies using masks. Some discussion on the masks' manufacture.

———

1919-1931. Indian beadwork. American Museum of Natural History, handbook 50. 30p. New York, N. Y.

———

1928. Indian costumes in the United States. American Museum of Natural History. Papers 63:32p. New York, N. Y.

WOODWARD, ARTHUR.

1933. Wampum and its uses. PA 3 (5) :11–16.
1934. Concerns European and Iroquoian manufacture and uses of beads in trade, treaties and ceremonies.

WOODWARD, ASHBEL.

1878. Wampum, a paper presented to the Numismatic and Antiquarian Society of America. Albany, N. Y.

WRAY, CHARLES F.

1963. Ornamental hair combs of the Seneca. PA 33 (1–2) :35–50.
A good attempt to seriate and describe a terminology for Seneca combs. Comparisons are made in time and with other Iroquoian groups.

PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

ALLEN, F. H.

1958. Blood groups of Eastern American Indians. International Congress of Genetics Proceedings. 10 (2) :5.

BENEDICT, A. L.

1901. A medical view of the American Indians of the Northeast. Medical Age 19:767–771.

BLACKWOOD, BEATRICE.

1930. Racial differences in skin-colour as recorded by the colour top. JRAI 60:137–168.

BOYD, WILLIAM.

1939. Blood groups of American Indians. American Jour. of Physical Anthropology 25 (2) :215–235.

BURNS, HERBERT.

1932. Tuberculosis in the Indian. American Review of Tuberculosis 26:498–506.

BUTLER, C. S.

1928. Primitive syphilis. U. S. Naval Medical Bull. 26 (3).

CANADA, GOVERNMENT OF.

n.d. Department of National Health and Welfare, annual reports. Ottawa, Canada.

Contains Iroquois statistics.

CHURCHER, C. S., & KENYON, W. A.

1960. The Tabor Hill ossuaries: a study of Iroquois demography. Human Biology 32 (3) :249–273. Detroit, Michigan.

A detailed study of skeletal remains found near Toronto. Comparisons are made with living Iroquois.

CLARKE, NOAH T.

1937. The Indian groups of the New York State Museum and a description of technique. NYSM–B 310:101–120.

Identifies the Iroquois individuals who were used in constructing the casts in the New York State Museum — material on technique.

CLEMENTS, FREDERIC E.

1932. Primitive concepts of disease. Univ. California Publ. in American Archaeology and Ethnology 32:185–252. Berkeley, Calif.

COBB, MONTAGUE.
1933. Human materials in American institutions available for anthropological study. American Jour. Physical Anthropology 17 (4) :45p.

CORNWELL, WILLIAM.
1959. An artificially deformed skull from the Dann site. NYSAA–B 17:10–12.
A 1650-1675 Iroquois skull.

DAWSON, JAMES.
1888. Fossil man and their modern derivatives. London, England.

DEE, R. H.
1898. Disease among the Iroquois. OPM–AR :189–190.

FRIED, JACOB.
1955. Supplementary materials on location, numbers, and socio-economic conditions of Indians and Eskimos (a survey of the aboriginal populations of Quebec and Labrador). Eastern Canadian Anthropological Series 1:101–116. Montreal, Canada.

GOULD, BENJAMIN A.
1869. Investigations in the military and anthropological statistics of American soldiers. U.S. Sanitary Commission Report. 655p. Cambridge, Mass.
A survey of the measurements made from 503 male Senecas.

GRUBER, JACOB.
1958. Preliminary notes on Huron dentition. ESAF–B 17:9.

HARRIS, R. I.
19 Osteological evidence of disease amongst the Huron Indians. Univ. Toronto Medical Jour. 27 (2) :71–75. Toronto, Canada.
Evidence for tuberculosis and arthritis among the Huron of Cahiaque.

HOFFMAN, FREDERICK.
1928. Cancer among North American Indians: the health problem of the North American Indian: the Indian as a life insurance risk. Prudential Life Insurance Co. :85p. New York, N. Y.

HOWELLS, WILLIAM W.
1946. Physical types of the Northeast. Peabody Found. for Archaeology Papers 3:168–177. Andover, Mass.

HRDLICA, ALES.

1916. Physical anthropology of the Lenape or Delawares, and of the Eastern Indians in general. MAIHF–C 3:130p.

An extensive analysis of Algongian bones with an appendix which shows that the Iroquois and eastern Algongians were physically identical.

JAMIESON, ELMER, & SANDIFORD, PETER.

1928. The mental capacity of South Ontario Indians. Jour. Educational Psychology 19 (8) :313–338, 536–551.

A description (with tables) of a study done on Iroquois and others.

KIDD, KENNETH E.

1954. A note on the palaeopathology of Ontario. AJPA 12 (4).

Evidence for certain pathological conditions in 2 Huron ossuraries.

KNOWLES, F. H. (BART.)

1937. Physical anthropology of the Roebuck Iroquois. Canada Dept. Mines, Bull. 87:1–75.

KORNS, JOHN.

1936. Comparative tuberculosis findings among Indians and White persons in Cattaraugus County, New York. American Review of Tuberculosis 34 (4) :261–267.

A survey showing that tuberculosis is more common among Cattaraugus Iroquois than among the whites.

LEECHMAN, DOUGLAS.

1934. Dental caries in prehistoric skulls from Canada. Dominion Dental Jour. 46 (2) :351–358.

Decay is found to correspond with horticulture products.

LITHGOW, DAVID C.

1937. History of the Indian groups with a description of the technique. NYSM–B 310:82–100.

Outlines the work that went into building the exhibits and making casts of Iroquois persons.

MOONEY, JAMES.

1928. The aboriginal population of America north of Mexico. SMC 80 (7).

NEWMAN, MARSHALL T.

1957. The physique of the Seneca Indians of Western New York

State. Washington Academy of Sciences, Jour. 47:357–362. Washington, D. C.

An analysis of Gould's work in 1869 on Seneca physique.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1916. Indian progress as shown by the Thirteenth Census. Society American Indian, Jour. 3 (2).

———

1952. The role of contagion in the conquest of America. Galleon 8:4p. Cooperstown, N.Y.

Historical evidence of diseases being spread by contact with Whites and their effects on Iroquoian peoples.

PRICE, WESTON.

1934. Why dental caries with modern civilizations? Field studies among primitive and modernized American Indians in Ontario, Manitoba, and New York. Dental Digest 40 (2) :52–58.

Iroquois living in modern times are found to have more caries than those of former times.

RENAUD, ANDRÉ.

1957. Les Canadiens de descedance Indienne. Revue de L'University d'Ottawa 27 (4) :405–426. Ottawa, Canada.

RITCHIE, WILLIAM A., & WARREN, STAFFORD.

1932. The occurrence of multiple bone lesions suggesting myeloma in the skeleton of a pre-Columbian Indian. American Jour. Roentgenology and Radium Therapy 29 (5) :622–628.

An Owasco skeleton is studied.

ROGERS, SPENCER.

1944. Disease concepts in North America. AA 46 (4) :559–564.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1846. Census of the Iroquois. N. Y. S. Senate Document 24. Albany, N. Y.

SECORD, L.

1898. Disease among the Iroquois. OPM–AR :190–194.

SPINDEN, HERBERT.

1928. The population of ancient America. Geographical Review 18 :641–660.

STEGGERDA, MORRIS.

1932. Cephalic index among North American Indians. Eugenical News 17 (2) :35–37.

———

1932. Statures of North American Indians. Eugenical News 17 (1) :1–11.

STERNE, WAGER, & STEARN, ALLEN.

1945. The effect of small pox on the destiny of the American Indian. 153p. Boston, Mass.

SUBLETT, AUDREY.

1965. The Cornplanter Cemetery: skeletal analyses. PA 35 (2) :74–91. Detailed study of Cornplanter Seneca of 1836 to 1963.

TOWNSEND, JAMES.

1942. Tuberculosis in the North American Indian. 8th American Scientific Congress, Proc. 6:261–267. Washington, D. C.

TRUEDSELL, LEON.

1937. The Indian population of the United States and Alaska. Bureau of the Census :238p. Washington, D. C.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT.

1915. Bureau of the Census: Indian population in the United States and Alaska in 1910. 285p. Washington, D. C.

WILSON, DANIEL.

1871. The Huron race and its head form. Anthropological Inst. Jour. 1 (2) :262. Toronto, Canada.

WRAY, CHARLES F.

1954. Index traits of the historic Seneca 1550-1687. ESAF–B 13:6.

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL

AKWEKS, AREN.

1947. The gift of the Great Spirit. AMN :8p.

———

1947. The formation of the Ho-de-no-sau-ne or League of the Five Nations. AMN 26p.

The myth of the League's formation with accompanying pictographs.

———

1947. Sa-ko-ri-on-nie-nio, Our Great Teacher. AMN :5–25.

Handsome Lake's code, with many pictographs.

AKWESASNE MOHAWK NATION.

19 . Civil Council of the Confederation of the Six Nations. AMN :1p.

Describes use of wampum, workings of the League, sachem names, clans.

ANONYMOUS.

1874-75. Interpretation of three belts of wampum sent to Canada by the Mohawks in 1639. Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Jour. 3:110–112.

BARBEAU, MARIUS.

1912. On Huron work, 1911. Geological survey of Canada, anthropological division summary report :910–911. Ottawa, Canada.

Summary of Huron culture as derived from data collected in Quebec, Ontario, and Oklahoma.

———

1917. Iroquoian Clans and Phratries. AA 29:392–405.

———

1917. Parallel between the Northwest Coast and Iroquoian clans and Phratries. AA 19:403–405.

BEAUCHAMP, WILLIAM M.

1885. Permanence of early Iroquois clans and sachemships. American Assoc. Advancement of Science, Proc. 34:381–392. Salem, Mass.

———

1886. Permanency of Iroquois clans and sachemships. AAOJ 8:82–91.

———

1900. Iroquois women. JAFL 12:81–91.

———

1907. Civil, religious, and mourning councils and ceremonies of adoption of the New York Indians. NYSM–B 113:109p.

Using historical accounts, this deals with title subject.

———

1921. The founders of the New York Iroquois League and its probable date. NYSAA–RT 3 (1) :35p.

———

1926. The principal founders of the Iroquois League and its probable date. NYSHA–P 24:27–36.

BEAUGRAND-CHAMPAGNE, ARISTIDE.

1939. L'Organisation sociale des anciens Iroquois. CD 4:271–289.

———

1940. Le régime politique des anciens Iroquois. CD 5:217–229.

BERNARD, JESSIE.

1928. Political leadership among North American Indians. American Jour. Sociology 34 (2) :296–315.

BOYLE, DAVID.

1905. The making of a Cayuga chief. ARME :56–59.

BRANT-SERO, J. O.

1901. Dekanawideh, Law-Giver of the Caniengahagas. Man 1:166–170. London, England.

BREYSIG, K.

1904. Die Entstehung des Staates aus der Geschlects-verfassung bei Tlinkit und Irokesen. Schmollers Jahrbuch fur Gesetzgebung 28:483–527. Leipzig, Germany.

CAMPBELL, JOHN.

1893. The oldest written records of the Iroquois. RCI–T :345–367.

———

1898. The oldest written records of the League of the Iroquois. RCI–T 6:245–272.

A fantastic adventure which relates gods throughout the world with the founding of the League.

CARR, LUCIEN.

1884. On the social and political position of women among the Huron-Iroquois tribes. Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology, Reports 3:207–232. Cambridge, Mass.

CONSERVATION SOCIETY OF NEW YORK COUNTY.

1944. The Society. Seneca Indians. 125p. New York, N. Y.

EMERSON, J. NORMAN.

1961. The raw materials for building a culture. C :7p.
Illustrates the success and stability of the Huron culture.

———

1961. The White Roots of Peace (a Review). C :9p.
Touches on various aspects of Iroquois culture, especially that related to the clans and political system.

FENTON, WILLIAM N.

1946. An Iroquois Condolence Council for installing Cayuga chiefs in 1945. Washington Academy of Sciences, Jour. 36 (4) :110–127. Washington, D. C.
A detailed account.

———

1949. Collecting materials for a political history of the Six Nations. APS–P 93:233–238.
Identification and analysis of source material concerning the League and its workings.

———

1949. Review of Noon's "Law and Government of the Grand River Iroquois." U. S. quarterly book 5 (4) :472.

———

1949. Seth Newhouse's traditional history and constitution of the Iroquois Confederacy. APS–P 93 (2) :185–206.
An account of the history, contents and value of this piece written between 1880 and 1900 by an Iroquois.

———

1950. The Roll Call of the Iroquois chiefs: a study of a Mnemonic cane from the Six Nations Reserve. SMC 111 (15) :1–75.
A description of the cane, its use — with extensive coverage of present condolence ceremonies, sachems and related pictographs.

GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER A.

1912. On Iroquois work, 1912. GSC–SM :464–475.
An excellent summary of Iroquois society as derived from informants at Grand River, Ontario.

———

1913. The clan and maternal family of the Iroquois League. AA 15:696–697.

———

1914. On Iroquois work, 1913-1914. GSC–SM :365–372.
Data on naming, clans and "totemics" collected at Grand River.

———

1914. The social organization of the Indians of North America. JAFL 27:310–316.

———

1915. Function of women in Iroquois society. AA 17:376–377.

———

1916. Review of Parker's "The Constitution of the Five Nations." AA 18:431–436.

GRAY, DAVID.

1872. Last Indian Council of Genesee. Glen, N. Y.

GUTHE, ALFRED K.

1956. The League of the Iroquois. MS 29 (4) :56–57.
Description of an exhibit at Rochester.

HALE, HORATIO E.

1881. Hiawatha and the Iroquois Confederation. 20p. Salem, Mass.
A history and defense of the Iroquois intellect as related to the forming of the Confederacy.

———

1881. A Lawgiver of the Stone Age. AAAS–P 30:324–341.

———

1883. The Iroquois book of rites. Brinton's library of aboriginal American literature 2. 222p. Philadelphia, Pa.
An important book on Iroquois government and related ceremonies.

HARRINGTON, MARK R.

1945. Hiawatha's Peace League. PA 15:70–74.
A short, layman's guide to the Confederacy.

HENNING, C. L.

1898. The origin of the Confederacy of the Five Nations. AAAS–P 47:477–480.

HENRY, THOMAS.

1955. Wilderness Messiah: the story of Hiawatha and the Iroquois. 285p. New York, N. Y.
An account expanded from newspaper articles written on the work of Hewitt of the founding and "unanimity" of the League.

HEWITT, JOHN N. B.

1892. Legend on the founding of the Iroquois League. AA 5:131–148.

———

1894. Era of the formation of the historic League of the Iroquois. AA 7:61–67.

———

1915. Some esoteric aspects of the League of the Iroquois. International Congress of Americanists. Proc. 19:322–326.
A study of the dualism in Iroquois duties, ceremonialism, and politics. The male-female division is seen as the basis.

———

1918. A Constitutional League of Peace in the Stone Age of America: the League of the Iroquois and its Constitution. SI–AR :527–545.
Generalizations with particular examples of the clan-matron role.

———

1926. Ethnological studies among the Iroquois Indian. SI–EFW :237–247.
Analysis and text of the Requickening Address.

———

1929. The culture of the Indians of Eastern Canada. SI–EFW :179–182.
Notes on the corruption of knowledge of the League at Caugnawaga.

———

1929. The "League of Nations" of the Iroquois Indians in Canada. SI–EFW :201–206.
Notes on Newhouse's material concerning the League. Description of wampum strings used in the Requickening Address.

———

1930. Field researches among the Six Nations of the Iroquois. SI–EFW :201–206.
Notes on the selection of chiefs.

———

1931. Field studies among the Iroquois tribes. SI–EFW :175–178.
Notes on the legends concerning the mother of Deganawida.

———

1932. Status of women in Iroquois policy before 1784. SI–AR :475–488.
Describes the importance of women in the clan and political system.

———

1932. Field-work among the Iroquois Indians of New York and Canada. SI–EFW :81–84.

Hewitt proposes that the once all-important functions of the clans have deteriorated greatly.

———

1936. Field studies of the Iroquois in New York State and in Ontario, Canada. SI–EFW :83–86.

Notes concerning the League, Handsome Lake religion and tobacco.

HOWLAND, HENRY R.

1941. The old Caneadea Council House. Buffalo Historical Soc. Publ. 6 40p. Buffalo, N. Y.

JACOBS, WILBUR.

1949. Wampum, the protocol of Indian diplomacy. William and Mary Quart. 6 (4) :596–604.

JONES, HOWARD.

1927. Our government patterned after the Iroquois Confederacy. American Indian 1 (12) :8–9, 16. Tulsa, Okla.

LAING, MARY E.

1920. The hero of the longhouse. 329p. Yonkers-on-Hudson, N. Y.

Account of Hiawatha and the formation of the League.

LANE, ROBERT.

1959. On the development of Dakota-Iroquois and Crow-Omaha kinship terminologies. Southwest Jour. Anthro. 15:254–265. Albuquerque, N. M.

MACLEOD, WILLIAM C.

1923. On the significance of matrilineal chiefship. AA 25 (4) :495–524.

Using the Iroquois and others as examples, this discusses the hereditary chieftainship and mother sib.

———

1924. The origin of the state: reconsidered in the light of the data of aboriginal North America. Univ. Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, Pa.

MÉTAIS, P.

1956. Marriage et équilibre social dans les sociétés primitives. Travaux et Mémories de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 59:545p.

MOODY, ROBERT.

1956. Hiawatha. 8p. Nundawaga Grove, N. Y.

Pictures and notes concerning the founding of the Confederacy — a pageant.

———

1956. Hiawatha: the coming of the Senecas. 34p. Rushville, N. Y.

A dramatic poem of the League's beginning.

———

1957. Dekanawida: the coming of the Seneca. 41p. Rushville, N. Y.

A dramatic poem concerning the founding of the League.

MORGAN, LEWIS HENRY.

1871. Systems of consanguinity and affinity in the human family. SI-CK 17:291–382.

NEW YORK HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, PROCEEDINGS.

1926. Principal founders of the Iroquois League. NYSHA–P 24.

NOON, J. A.

1949. Law and government of the Grand River Iroquois. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 12:1–186.

NUNDAWAGA SOCIETY OF HISTORY AND FOLKLORE.

1957. The founding of the Iroquois Confederacy, Hiawatha, Dekanawida. The Society. 1p. Rushville, N. Y.

Descriptions of three pageants.

OLSON, RONALD L.

1933. Clan and moiety in native America. Univ. California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology. Berkeley, Calif.

PAIGE, E. W.

1898. Readings of the Wampums of the Five Nations and the Six Nations, by Te-hes-ha (Daniel LaFort), and the Rev. Thomas LaFort, at Onondaga Castle, in July, 1898 and August 1898. Appellate Division Supreme Court, 4th Dept. Onondaga Nations vs. J. B. Thacher. :56p. Albany, N. Y.

PARKER, ARTHUR CASWELL.

1916. The Constitution of the Five Nations. NYSM–B 184:118p.

An examination of the Dekanahwideh code and legend, origin and workings of the Confederacy, Condolence ceremony, and Hiawatha tradition.

———

1917. The civic and governmental heads of the Iroquois Confederacy. Case and comment 23:717–719.

———

1918. The Constitution of the Five Nations: a reply. AA 20:120–124.

POWELL, J. W.

1879. Wyandot government: a short study of tribal society. BAE–AR 1:59–69.

RANDLE, MARTHA C.

1951. Iroquois women, then and now in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" *ed.* Fenton. BAE–B 149:167–180.

Direct observation and study of historical records have shown that Iroquois women have maintained a stable, important role in Iroquois society.

RICHARDS, CARA B.

1957. Matriarchy or Mistake. American Ethnological Society, Proc. :36–45. Seattle, Washington.

An analysis of source material showing that Iroquois women did not have as an important role in certain institutions as has been thought.

———

1957. The role of Iroquois women: a study of the Onondaga Reservation. 260p. ms. Univ. Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Questions the conservatism of women as a continuing cultural trait, but one resulting from White governmental policies and "feedback" from anthropological literature.

RIOUX, MARCEL.

1945. Les Hurons-Iroquois pratiquaient-ils le totemisme? RSC-PT 39 (1) :173–176.

Although these groups had animals for clan totems, apparently there was no taboo in killing or eating the clan animal.

———

1952. Relations between religion and government among the Longhouse Iroquois of Grand River, Ontario. NMC–AR 126:94–98.

Modern Cayuga and Onondaga attitudes differ in reference to the relationship between religion and government — past and present.

SCHOOLCRAFT, HENRY R.

1853. History of the Iroquois Republic: its government power and policy in history and condition of Indian tribes of the U. S.

SHIMONY, ANNEMARIE A.

1961. Conservation among the Iroquois at the Six Nations Reserve. 302p. New Haven, Conn.

The most comprehensive recent field study of Iroquois society and ritualism.

SNYDERMAN, GEORGE S.

1948. Behind the Tree of Peace: a sociological analysis of Iroquois warfare. PA 18 (3-4) :2–93.

An intelligent, important reevaluation of Iroquois warfare in all its aspects — as it related to individual, clan, village, tribe, Confederacy and other ethnic groups.

———

1954. The functions of wampum. APS–P 98 (6) :469–494.

Wampum is considered as a symbol of sincerity, mnemonic device, sign of war or peace and money.

———

1961. The function of wampum in Iroquois religion. APS–P 105 (6) :571–608.

A study of the contemporary Handsome Lake religion — with emphasis on the symbolic role of wampum.

SPECK, FRANK G., & SCHAEFFER, C. E.

1945. The Mutual-Aid and Volunteer Company of the Eastern Cherokee: as recorded in a book of minutes in the Sequoyah Syllabary compared with Mutual-Aid Societies of the Northern Iroquois. Washington Academy of Sciences, Jour. 35:169–179. Baltimore, Maryland.

SPIER, LESLIE.

1925. The distribution of kinship systems in North America. Univ. Washington Publications in Anthropology 1 (2) :69–88. Seattle, Washington.

The Iroquois kinship system and its categories of relationship are discussed.

TAFT, G. E.

1913. Tarenyagon. Records of the past 12:169–170. Washington, D. C.

THOMPSON, S.

1922. The Legend of Hiawatha. Modern Language Assoc. publ. 37:128–140. Baltimore, Maryland.

TITIEV, MISCHA.

1943. The influence of common residence on the unilateral classification of kindred. AA 45 (4) :511–530.

Criticising some of Goldenweiser's clan concepts, this argues for an evolution of the clan group through co-residence with a matron.

TRIGGER, BRUCE G.

1963. Order and freedom in Huron society. A 5 (2) :151–169.

Problems of individual leadership and intergroup cooperation in Huron society are studied and related to similar aspects of Five Nations society.

WALLACE, ANTHONY F. C.

1947. Woman, land and society. PA 17(1) :1–35.

———

1951. Some psychological determinants of culture change in an Iroquoian community in "Symposium on Local Diversity in Iroquois Culture" William N. Fenton, *ed.* BAE–B 149:55–76.

———

1952. The modal personality structure of the Tuscarora Indian (as revealed by the Rorschach Test). BAE-B 150:120p.

———

1957. Political organization and land tenure among the Northeastern Indians, 1600-1830. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 13 (4) :310–321. Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Political systems are seen to be based on tribe, war, alliances and ethnic grouping. Tribal basis for land use.

WALLACE, PAUL A. W.

1946. The White Roots of Peace. 57-. Philadelphia, Pa.

A literary interpretation of the Deganawidah epic based on Fenton's translation of the Gibson-Hewitt Onondaga text in Smithsonian Institution archive.

———

1948. The Return of Hiawatha. NYH 29 (4) :385–403.

With cross-references to the United Nations, this summarizes the workings and successes of the Iroquois League.

WRIGHT, ASHER.

1916. Minutes of the Six Nations Council of 1837. NYSM–B 184 :133–143.

Names and affiliations of Iroquois sachems of the time.